## UNITED STATES

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

## CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of report (Date of earliest event reported): June 26, 2017

# SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

001-37798

(Commission File Number) 26-1622110 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

incorporation or organization)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of

480 Arsenal Way Watertown, MA 02472 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(617) 923-1400

(Registrant's telephone number, include area code)

N/A

(Former Name or Former Address, if Changed Since Last Report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions

- o Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- o Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company x

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. x

## Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On June 26, 2017, Selecta Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Institutional Purchase Agreement") with the purchasers named therein (the "Institutional Investors") and a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Springer Purchase Agreement," together with the Institutional Purchase Agreement," with Timothy Springer, Ph.D., a member of the board of directors of the Company (together with the Institutional Investors, the "Investors").

Pursuant to the Institutional Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to sell an aggregate of 2,750,000 shares of its common stock (the "Institutional Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), to the Institutional Investors for aggregate gross proceeds of \$44 million, at a purchase price equal to \$16.00 per share (the "Institutional Offering"). Pursuant to the Springer Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to sell to Dr. Springer an aggregate of 338,791 shares of Common Stock (the "Springer Shares," together with the Institutional Shares, the "Shares") at a purchase price equal to \$17.71 per share, which was equal to the most recent consolidated closing bid price on the NASDAQ Global Market on June 23, 2017, and warrants to purchase 79,130 shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares"), exercisable at \$17.71 per Warrant Share (the "Springer Offering," together with the Institutional Offering, the "Offerings"). The purchase price for each warrant was equal to \$0.125 for each Warrant Share, consistent with NASDAQ Global Market requirements for an "at the market" offering. The Springer Offering resulted in additional aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$6 million. On June 27, 2017, in connection with the Springer Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Warrant with Dr. Springer (the "Warrant"). The Warrant has a term of five years.

The closing of the Offerings occurred on June 27, 2017.

On June 27, 2017, in connection with the Purchase Agreements, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with the Investors. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company agreed to prepare and file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") within 20 days after the closing of the Offerings for purposes of registering the resale of the Shares, the Warrant Shares, and any shares of Common Stock issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to the Shares or Warrant Shares. The Company agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to cause this registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC within 60 days after the closing of the Offerings (or within 90 days after the closing of the Offerings if the SEC reviews the registration statement).

The Company has also agreed, among other things, to indemnify the Investors, their officers, directors, members, employees and agents, successors and assigns under the registration statement from certain liabilities and to pay all fees and expenses (excluding any legal fees of the selling holder(s), and any underwriting discounts and selling commissions) incident to the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement.

The Offerings are exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder, as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The Investors have acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends have been affixed to the securities issued in this transaction.

The foregoing summaries do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Institutional Purchase Agreement, Springer Purchase Agreement, Registration Rights Agreement and Warrant, which are filed as Exhibits 10.1, 10.2, 10.3 and 4.1, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K.

#### Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The information contained in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated by reference into this Item 3.02.

#### Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description							
4.1	Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated June 27, 2017, by and between Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and Timothy Springer, Ph.D.							
10.1#	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and the Investors named therein.							
10.2#	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and between Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and Timothy Springer, Ph.D.							
10.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 27, 2017, by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and the Investors named therein.							

<sup>#</sup> The representations and warranties contained in this agreement were made only for purposes of the transactions contemplated by the agreement as of specific dates and may have been qualified by certain disclosures between the parties and a contractual standard of materiality different from those generally applicable under securities laws, among other limitations. The representations and warranties were made for purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the agreement and should not be relied upon as a disclosure of factual information relating to the Company, the Investors or the transactions described in this Current Report on Form 8-K.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Date: June 28, 2017 By: /s/ Werner Cautreels, Ph.D.

Werner Cautreels, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description					
4.1	Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated June 27, 2017, by and between Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and Timothy Springer, Ph.D.					
10.1#	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and the Investors named therein.					
10.2#	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and between Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and Timothy Springer, Ph.D.					
10.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 27, 2017, by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc. and the Investors named therein.					

<sup>#</sup> The representations and warranties contained in this agreement were made only for purposes of the transactions contemplated by the agreement as of specific dates and may have been qualified by certain disclosures between the parties and a contractual standard of materiality different from those generally applicable under securities laws, among other limitations. The representations and warranties were made for purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the agreement and should not be relied upon as a disclosure of factual information relating to the Company, the Investors or the transactions described in this Current Report on Form 8-K.

# THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUED UPON ITS EXERCISE ARE SUBJECT TO THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER SET FORTH IN SECTION 5 OF THIS WARRANT

Warrant No. CS-01

Date of Issuance: June 27, 2017 Original Issue Date (as defined in subsection 2(a)): June 27, 2017 Number of Shares: 79,130 (subject to adjustment)

#### Selecta Biosciences, Inc.

## Common Stock Purchase Warrant

(Void after June 27, 2022)

Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company."), for value received, hereby certifies that Timothy A. Springer, Ph.D., or his registered assigns (the "Registered Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at any time or from time to time on or after the date of issuance and on or before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on June 27, 2022 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), at a purchase price of \$17.71 per share. The shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, and the purchase price per share, each as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant, are hereinafter referred to as the "Warrant Shares" and the "Purchase Price," respectively.

## Exercise

- (a) Exercise for Cash. The Registered Holder may, at his option, elect to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part and at any time or from time to time, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit I duly executed by or on behalf of the Registered Holder, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, accompanied by payment in full, in lawful money of the United States, of the Purchase Price payable in respect of the number of Warrant Shares purchased upon such exercise.
- (b) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares underlying this Warrant, the Registered Holder may also elect to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, on a cashless basis, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as <u>Exhibit I</u> duly executed by or on behalf of the Registered Holder, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, by canceling a portion of this Warrant in payment of the Purchase Price payable in respect of the number of Warrant Shares purchased upon such exercise. In the event of an exercise pursuant to this subsection 1(b), the number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder shall be determined according to the following formula:

1

[(A-B)*(X)]	
(A)	

#### Where:

- A = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of such election;
- B = the Purchase Price then in effect; and
- X = the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is being exercised (which shall include both the number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder and the number of Warrant Shares subject to the portion of the Warrant being cancelled in payment of the Purchase Price).

The "<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (i) if the Common Stock is then listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Capital Market or the New York Stock Exchange (such market, the "<u>Trading Market</u>"), the daily volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg Financial L.P. (based on a "<u>Trading Day</u>" from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time to 4:02 p.m. Eastern Time); (ii) the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board; (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed on a Trading Market or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by the Pink Sheets, LLC (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported; or (iv) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by a good faith determination of the Company's Board of Directors.

- (c) Exercise Date. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered to the Company as provided in subsection 1(a) or 1(b) above (the "Exercise Date"). At such time, the person or persons in whose name or names any certificates for Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon such exercise as provided in subsection 1(d) below shall be deemed to have become the holder or holders of record of the Warrant Shares represented by such certificates.
- (d) <u>Issuance Upon Exercise</u>. As soon as practicable after the exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, and in any event within 10 days thereafter, the Company, at its expense, will cause to be issued in the name of, and delivered to, the Registered Holder, or as the Registered Holder (upon payment by the Registered Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct:
- (i) a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares to which the Registered Holder shall be entitled upon such exercise transmitted by the transfer agent of the Company to the Registered Holder in electronic book entry form to the account of such Registered Holder or, upon request of the Registered Holder, by physical delivery to the address specified by the Registered Holder, plus, in lieu of any fractional share to which the Registered Holder would otherwise be entitled, cash in an amount determined pursuant to Section 3 hereof; and
- (ii) in case such exercise is in part only, a new warrant or warrants (dated the date hereof) of like tenor, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of Warrant Shares equal (without giving effect to any adjustment therein) to the number of such shares

called for on the face of this Warrant minus the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant was so exercised (which, in the case of an exercise pursuant to subsection 1(b), shall include both the number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder pursuant to such partial exercise and the number of Warrant Shares subject to the portion of the Warrant being cancelled in payment of the Purchase Price).

## Adjustments.

- (a) Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Company shall at any time or from time to time after the date on which this Warrant was first issued (or, if this Warrant was issued upon partial exercise of, or in replacement of, another warrant of like tenor, then the date on which such original warrant was first issued) (either such date being referred to as the "Original Issue Date") effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased. If the Company shall at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased. Any adjustment under this paragraph shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.
- (b) Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Company at any time, or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Purchase Price then in effect by a fraction:
- (1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and
- (2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution;

provided, however, that if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Purchase Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Purchase Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this paragraph as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions.

(c) Adjustment in Number of Warrant Shares. When any adjustment is required to be made in the Purchase Price pursuant to subsections 2(a) or 2(b), the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be changed to the number determined by dividing (i) an amount equal to the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant

	such adjustment						

- (d) Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Company at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Company (other than shares of Common Stock) or in cash or other property (other than regular cash dividends paid out of earnings or earned surplus, determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles), then and in each such event provision shall be made so that the Registered Holder shall receive upon exercise hereof, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder, the kind and amount of securities of the Company, cash or other property which the Registered Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Warrant been exercised on the date of such event and had the Registered Holder thereafter, during the period from the date of such event to and including the Exercise Date, retained any such securities receivable during such period, giving application to all adjustments called for during such period under this Section 2 with respect to the rights of the Registered Holder.
- (e) Adjustment for Reorganization. If there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Company in which the Common Stock is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by subsections 2(a), 2(b) or 2(d)) (collectively, a "Reorganization"), then, following such Reorganization, the Registered Holder shall receive upon exercise hereof the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which the Registered Holder would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such Reorganization if such exercise had taken place immediately prior to such Reorganization. In any such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board) shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Registered Holder, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 2 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Purchase Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities, cash or other property thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant.
- (f) Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Purchase Price pursuant to this Section 2, the Company at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to the Registered Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property for which this Warrant shall be exercisable and the Purchase Price). The Company shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of the Registered Holder (but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to the Registered Holder a certificate setting forth (i) the Purchase Price then in effect and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the exercise of this Warrant.
  - (g) All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be.

- 3. <u>Fractional Shares.</u> The Company shall not be required upon the exercise of this Warrant to issue any fractional shares, but shall pay the value thereof to the Registered Holder in cash on the basis of the VWAP used in connection with the calculation set forth in subsection 1(b) above upon the applicable exercise.
  - 4. <u>Investment Representations</u>. The initial Registered Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:
- (a) Investment. He is acquiring the Warrant, and (if and when he exercises this Warrant) he will acquire the Warrant Shares, for his own account for investment and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof, nor with any present intention of distributing or selling the same; and the Registered Holder has no present or contemplated agreement, undertaking, arrangement, obligation, indebtedness or commitment providing for the disposition thereof.
  - (b) Accredited Investor. The Registered Holder is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act").
- (c) Experience. The Registered Holder has made such inquiry concerning the Company and its business and personnel as he has deemed appropriate; and the Registered Holder has sufficient knowledge and experience in finance and business that he is capable of evaluating the risks and merits of his investment in the Company.

## Transfers, etc

- (a) This Warrant and the Warrant Shares shall not be sold or transferred unless either (i) they first shall have been registered under the Act, or (ii) the Company first shall have been furnished with an opinion of legal counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such sale or transfer is exempt from the registration requirements of the Act.
- (b) The Registered Holder acknowledges and agrees that the Warrant Shares shall be subject to the restrictive legend requirements set forth in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, between the Company and Timothy A. Springer, Ph.D.
- (c) The Company will maintain a register containing the name and address of the Registered Holder of this Warrant. The Registered Holder may change his address as shown on the warrant register by written notice to the Company requesting such change.
- (d) Subject to the provisions of Section 5 hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant with a properly executed assignment (in the form of Exhibit II hereto) at the principal office of the Company (or, if another office or agency has been designated by the Company for such purpose, then at such other office or agency).
  - 6. <u>Notices of Record Date, etc.</u> In the event:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other right; or
- (b) of any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Company, any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving entity and its Common Stock is not converted into or exchanged for any other securities or property), or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or
  - (c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company,

then, and in each such case, the Company will send or cause to be sent to the Registered Holder a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other stock or securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Such notice shall be sent at least 3 days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice, and the Registered Holder shall keep any such notice confidential.

7. Reservation of Stock. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for issuance and delivery upon the exercise of this Warrant, such number of Warrant Shares and other securities, cash and/or property, as from time to time shall be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

## Exchange or Replacement of Warrants.

- (a) Upon the surrender by the Registered Holder, properly endorsed, to the Company at the principal office of the Company, the Company will, subject to the provisions of Section 5 hereof, issue and deliver to or upon the order of the Registered Holder, at the Company's expense, a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor, in the name of the Registered Holder or as the Registered Holder (upon payment by the Registered Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash and/or property) then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.
- (b) Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement (with surety if reasonably required) in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

- 9. Notices. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Registered Holder in connection herewith shall be mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery, to the address last furnished to the Company in writing by the Registered Holder. All notices and other communications from the Registered Holder to the Company in connection herewith shall be mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery, to the Company at its principal office set forth below. If the Company should at any time change the location of its principal office to a place other than as set forth below, it shall give prompt written notice to the Registered Holder and thereafter all references in this Warrant to the location of its principal office at the particular time shall be as so specified in such notice. All such notices and communications shall be deemed delivered (i) two business days after being sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (ii) one business day after being sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery.
- 10. No Rights as Stockholder. Until the exercise of this Warrant, the Registered Holder shall not have or exercise any rights by virtue hereof as a stockholder of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event (i) the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the Purchase Price of and the number of Warrant Shares are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), and (ii) the Registered Holder exercises this Warrant between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend, the Registered Holder shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.
- 11. <u>Amendment or Waiver</u>. Any term of this Warrant may be amended or waived only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of the change or waiver is sought. No waivers of any term, condition or provision of this Warrant, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition or provision.
- 12. <u>Section Headings</u>. The section headings in this Warrant are for the convenience of the parties and in no way alter, modify, amend, limit or restrict the contractual obligations of the parties.
- 13. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts without regard to the choice of law principles thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.
  - 14. <u>Facsimile Signatures</u>. This Warrant may be executed by facsimile signature.

# SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ David Abraham

Title: General Counsel, CCO, C.S.

# PURCHASE FORM

Dated:

Th	e undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant (No), hereby elects to purchase (check applicable box):
	shares of the Common Stock of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. covered by such Warrant; or
	the maximum number of shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 1(b).
Th or boxes):	te undersigned herewith makes payment of the full purchase price for such shares at the price per share provided for in such Warrant. Such payment takes the form of (check applicable box
	\$ in lawful money of the United States; and/or
	only if as of the date of this purchase form no effective registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares underlying this Warrant is on file with the SEC, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 1(b), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 1(b).
	Signature:
	Address:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

FOR VALUE RECEIVE respect to the number of shares	ED, of Common Stock of Selecta Bios	sciences, Inc. covere	hereby sells, assigns and transfers all of the rights of the undersigned under the attached Warrant (No) with the thereby set forth below, unto:				
Name of Assignee	<u>Address</u>	No. of Shares					
Dated:	_Signature:						
Signature Guaranteed:							
Ву:	_						
	teed by an eligible guarantor instit Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securition	, ,	prokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee 1934.				

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of June 26, 2017 by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the Investors identified on Exhibit A attached hereto (each an "Investor" and collectively the "Investors").

#### Recitals

- A. The Company and each Investor is executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the 1933 Act; and
- B. The Investors wish to purchase from the Company, and the Company wishes to sell and issue to the Investors, upon the terms and subject to the conditions stated in this Agreement, shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock").
- C. Contemporaneously with the sale of the Shares, the parties hereto will execute and deliver a Registration Rights Agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company will agree to provide certain registration rights in respect of the Shares under the 1933 Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.

In consideration of the mutual promises made herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person which directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries Controls, is controlled by, or is under common Control with, such Person.
  - "Business Day" means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks in New York City are open for the general transaction of business.
  - "Closing" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.
  - "Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.
  - "Company's Knowledge" means the actual knowledge of the executive officers (as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) of the Company.

"Control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" or "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Disclosure Schedules" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.

"Environmental Laws" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.16.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended

"FDA" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.27.

"GAAP" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.18.

"Intellectual Property" means all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks, trademarks, trade names, copyrights, trade secrets, licenses, domain names, information and proprietary rights and processes.

"Investor Questionnaire" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

"Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect on (i) the assets, liabilities, results of operations, financial condition or business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) the legality or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or (iii) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents; provided, however, that in no event shall any of the following occurring after the date hereof, alone or in combination, be deemed to constitute, or be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred: (i) any change in the Company's stock price or trading volume, or (ii) any effect caused by the announcement or pendency of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, or the identity of any Investor or any of its Affiliates as the purchaser in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Material Contract" means any contract, instrument or other agreement to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound which is material to the business of the Company, including those that have been filed as an exhibit to the SEC Filings pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K.

"NASDAQ" means The NASDAQ Global Market.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, business trust, association, joint stock company, joint venture, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, governmental authority or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein.

"Placement Agent" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

- "Press Release" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.7.
- "Registration Rights Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- "Required Investors" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- "SEC Filings" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.
- "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.
- "Shares" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the 1934 Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).
- "Subscription Amount" means, as to an Investor, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Shares purchased hereunder as specified opposite such Investor's name on Exhibit A attached hereto, under the column entitled "Aggregate Purchase Price of Shares," in U.S. Dollars and in immediately available funds.
  - "Subsidiaries" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1.
  - "Trading Day" means a day on which NASDAQ is open for trading.
  - "Transfer Agent" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.5.
  - "Transaction Documents" means this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.
  - "1933 Act" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
  - "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 2. <u>Purchase and Sale of the Shares</u>. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company will issue and sell, and the Investors will purchase, severally and not jointly, the number of Shares set forth opposite the name of such Investor under the heading "Number of Shares to be Purchased" on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto at a price per Share equal to \$16.00.

#### Closing

3.1 The closing of the purchase and sale of the Shares (which Shares are set forth in the Schedule of Investors) pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing") shall be held no later than 10:00 AM (Eastern Time) on June 27, 2017 at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116, or on such other date and place as may be agreed to by the Company and the Investors (the "Closing Date"). At or prior to the Closing,

each Investor shall execute any related agreements or other documents required to be executed hereunder, dated on or before the Closing Date, including but not limited to the Investor Questionnaire and the Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire in the forms attached hereto as <u>Appendix II</u> and <u>Appendix II</u> (the "<u>Investor Questionnaire</u>" and the "<u>Selling Stockholder Questionnaire</u>," respectively).

- 3.2 On the Closing Date, each Investor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the Subscription Amount via wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to the wire instructions delivered to such Investor by the Company on or prior to the Closing Date.
- 3.3 At or before the Closing, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Investor a number of Shares, registered in the name of the Investor, in the amount set forth opposite the name of such Investor under the heading "Number of Shares to be Purchased" on Exhibit A attached hereto. The Shares shall be issued in book entry form or, upon request of an Investor, certificated form.
- 4. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investors that, except as set forth in the schedules delivered herewith (collectively, the "<u>Disclosure Schedules</u>"), if any, and except as otherwise described in the Company's filings pursuant to the 1934 Act (collectively, the "<u>SEC Filings</u>"), which qualify these representations and warranties in their entirety, as of the date hereof:
- 4.1 Organization, Good Standing and Qualification. The Company is an entity duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with the requisite corporate power and authority to own or lease and use its properties and assets, to execute and deliver the Transaction Documents, to carry out the provisions of the Transaction Documents, to issue and sell the Shares and to carry on its business as presently conducted as described in the SEC Filings. Each of the Company's Subsidiaries required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 601(b)(21) of Regulation S-K in an exhibit to its annual report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the "Subsidiaries") is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing (to the extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction or organization, as applicable, and has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business to own and use its properties. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation or default in any material respect of any of the provisions of its respective articles of association, charter, certificate of incorporation, bylaws, limited partnership agreement or other organizational or constitutive documents. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified to do business as a foreign entity and is in good standing (to the extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership or leasing of property makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent any failure to so qualify has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
  - 4.2 Authorization. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority and has taken all requisite corporate action necessary for, and no further action on the

part of the Company, its officers, directors and stockholders is necessary for, (i) the authorization, execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents, (ii) the authorization of the performance of all obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, and (iii) the authorization, issuance (or reservation for issuance) and delivery of the Shares. Each of the Transaction Documents has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Investors, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except (a) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights, (b) general principles of equity that restrict the availability of equitable remedies and (c) to the extent that the enforceability of indemnification provisions may be limited by applicable laws.

- 4.3 <u>Capitalization</u>. <u>Schedule 4.3</u> sets forth as of the date hereof (a) the authorized capital stock of the Company; (b) the number of shares of capital stock issued and outstanding; (c) the number of shares of capital stock issued pursuant to the Company's stock plans; and (d) the number of shares of capital stock issuable and reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Shares and any other shares of Common Stock being issued by the Company on the date hereof) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and none of such shares were issued in violation of any pre-emptive rights and such shares were issued in compliance in all material respects with applicable state and federal securities law and any rights of third parties. Except as described on <u>Schedule 4.3</u>, no Person is entitled to pre-emptive or similar statutory or contractual rights with respect to the issuance by the Company of any securities of the Company. Except as described on <u>Schedule 4.3</u>, there are no outstanding warrants, options, convertible securities or other rights, agreements or arrangements of any character under which the Company is or may be obligated to issue any equity securities of any kind and except as contemplated by this Agreement. Except as described on <u>Schedule 4.3</u> and except for the Registration Rights Agreement, there are no voting agreements, buy-sell agreements, option or right of first purchase agreements or other agreements of any kind among the Company and any of the security holders of the Company relating to the securities of the Company held by them. Except as described on <u>Schedule 4.3</u> and except as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement, no Person has the right to require the Company to register any securities of the Company under the 1933 Act, whether on a demand basis or in connec
- 4.4 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. The Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and shall be free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions (other than those created by the Investors), except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws.
  - 4.5 Consents. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents and the offer, issuance and sale of the Shares require no consent of,

action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Person, governmental body, agency, or official other than filings that have been made pursuant to applicable state securities laws and post-sale filings pursuant to applicable state and federal securities laws and the rules and regulations of NASDAQ, which the Company undertakes to file within the applicable time periods, and other than the registration statement required to be filed by the Registration Rights Agreement.

- 4.6 <u>Delivery of SEC Filings</u>. True and complete copies of the SEC Filings have been made available by the Company to the Investors through the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (the "<u>EDGAR System</u>") (other than any information for which the Company has received confidential treatment from the SEC).
  - 4.7 No Material Adverse Change. Since March 31, 2017, except as specifically set forth in a subsequent SEC Filing, there has not been:
- (i) any change in the assets, liabilities, financial condition or operating results of the Company from that reflected in the financial statements included in the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2017, except for changes in the ordinary course of business which have not had and would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (ii) any declaration or payment by the Company of any dividend, or any authorization or payment by the Company of any distribution, on any of the capital stock of the Company, or any redemption or repurchase by the Company of any securities of the Company;
  - (iii) any material damage, destruction or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, to any assets or properties of the Company;
  - (iv) any waiver, not in the ordinary course of business, by the Company of a material right or of a material debt owed to it;
  - (v) any satisfaction or discharge of a material lien, claim or encumbrance or payment of any obligation by the Company, except in the ordinary course of business;
- (vi) any change or amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or termination of or material amendment to any contract of the Company that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K;
  - (vii) any material labor difficulties or, to the Company's Knowledge, labor union organizing activities with respect to employees of the Company;
  - (viii) any material transaction entered into by the Company other than in the ordinary course of business;

- (ix) the loss of the services of any executive officer (as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) of the Company; or
- (x) any other event or condition that, to the Company's Knowledge, has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.8 SEC Filings. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the one year preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material). At the time of filing thereof, such SEC Filings complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act or 1934 Act, as applicable, and, as of their respective dates, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 4.9 No Conflict, Breach, Violation or Default. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the issuance and sale of the Shares in accordance with the provisions thereof will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of (a) any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, both as in effect on the date hereof (true and complete copies of which have been made available to the Investors through the EDGAR system), or (b) assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties in Section 5, any applicable statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any of their assets or properties, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any Material Contract except, in the case of clauses (i)(b) and (ii) only, for such conflicts, breaches, violations and defaults as have not and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. This Section does not relate to matters with respect to tax status, which are the subject of Section 4.14, intellectual property, which are the subject of Section 4.15, and environmental laws, which are the subject of Section 4.16.
- 4.10 <u>Compliance</u>. The Company is not (i) in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company under), nor has the Company received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or governmental body or (iii) in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection,

occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- 4.11 Tax Matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries have filed all tax returns required to have been filed by the Company or its Subsidiaries with all appropriate governmental agencies and have paid all taxes shown thereon or otherwise owed by them. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in Section 4.18 below in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company or its Subsidiaries has not been finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There are no material tax liens or claims pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective material assets or property.
- 4.12 <u>Title to Properties</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real properties and all other tangible properties and assets owned by them, in each case free from liens, encumbrances and defects, except such as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as disclosed in the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company are in compliance and with no exceptions, except such as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.13 <u>Certificates, Authorities and Permits</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries possess adequate certificates, authorities or permits issued by appropriate governmental agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where failure to so possess would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authority or permit that, if determined adversely to the Company or its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

## 14.4 Labor Matters.

- (a) Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries are parties to or bound by any collective bargaining agreements or other agreements with labor organizations.
- (b) No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or with the employees of any principal supplier, manufacturer, customer or contractor of the Company, exists or, to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened or imminent that would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (c) There are no claims pending against the Company before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or any other administrative body or in any court asserting any violation of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1967, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 or 1983 or any other federal, state or local law, statute or ordinance barring discrimination of employment.
- 4.15 Intellectual Property. Except as expressly contemplated by the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries own, possess, license or have other rights to use, the patents and patent applications, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, service names and trade secrets described in the SEC Filings as necessary or material for use in connection with its businesses as currently conducted (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). There is no pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by any Person that the Company's business or the business of its Subsidiaries as now conducted infringes or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of another. To the Company's Knowledge, there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights that would have or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of its Intellectual Property Rights, except where failure to do so would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All material licenses or other material agreements under which the Company is granted rights to Intellectual Property are, to the Company's Knowledge, in full force and effect and, to the Company's Knowledge, there is no material default by any other party thereto, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no reason to believe that the licensors under such licenses and other agreements do not have and did not have all requisite power and authority to grant the rights to the Intellectual Property purported to be granted thereby. The consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Transaction Documents will not result in the alteration, loss, impairment of or restriction on the Company's or
- 4.16 Environmental Matters. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any statute, rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), has released any hazardous substances regulated by Environmental Law on to any real property that it owns or operates, or has received any written notice or claim it is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any Environmental Laws; and to the Company's Knowledge, there is no pending or threatened investigation that would reasonably be expected to lead to such a claim.
  - 4.17 Legal Proceedings. There are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, suits or proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its

Subsidiaries is or may reasonably be expected to become a party or to which any property of the Company is or may reasonably be expected to become the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any action involving a judicially filed claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a judicially filed claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the Company's Knowledge, there is not pending, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any or any of its Subsidiaries under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act.

- 4.18 Financial Statements. The financial statements included in each SEC Filing comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing (or to the extent corrected by a subsequent restatement) and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of the dates shown and its results of operations and cash flows for the periods shown, subject in the case of unaudited financial statements to normal, immaterial year-end audit adjustments, and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP") (except as may be disclosed therein or in the notes thereto, and except that the unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and, in the case of quarterly financial statements, as permitted by Form 10-Q under the 1934 Act).
- 4.19 <u>Insurance Coverage</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintain insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses as the Company reasonably deems adequate; the Company reasonably believes such insurance insures against such losses and risks in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and the Subsidiaries and their respective businesses and which is commercially reasonably for the current conduct of its business; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof.
- 4.20 <u>Compliance with NASDAQ Continued Listing Requirements</u>. The Company is in compliance with applicable NASDAQ continued listing requirements. There are no proceedings pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company relating to the continued listing of the Common Stock on NASDAQ and the Company has not received any notice of, nor to the Company's Knowledge is there any reasonable basis for, the delisting of the Common Stock from NASDAQ.
- 4.21 <u>Brokers and Finders</u>. Other than the Placement Agent, no Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company or, to the Company's Knowledge, an Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Company.

- 4.22 No Directed Selling Efforts or General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any Person acting on its behalf has conducted any general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of any of the Shares.
- 4.23 No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any Person acting on its behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any Company security or solicited any offers to buy any Company security, under circumstances that would adversely affect reliance by the Company on Section 4(a)(2) for the exemption from registration for the transactions contemplated hereby or would require registration of the Shares under the 1933 Act.
- 4.24 Questionable Payments. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any of the current or former directors, officers, employees, agents or other Persons acting on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries, has on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries: (a) used any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (b) made any direct or indirect unlawful payments to any governmental officials or employees from corporate funds; (c) established or maintained any unlawful or unrecorded fund of corporate monies or other assets which is in violation of law; (d) made any false or fictitious entries on the books and records of the Company; or (e) made any unlawful rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback, bribe or other unlawful payment of any nature or (f) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- 4.25 Internal Controls. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(c) and 15d-15(e) of the 1934 Act) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the Company and required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is made known to the certifying officers by others within the Company. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the 1934 Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the 1934 Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, to the Company's Knowledge, there have been no significant deficiencies or material weakness detected in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has occurred during its most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company maintains a standard system of accounting established and administered in accordance with GAAP and the applicable requirements of the 1934 Act.

- 4.26 <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not required to be registered as, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately following the Closing will not be required to register as, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 4.27 Tests and Preclinical and Clinical Trials. The studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials conducted by or, to the Company's Knowledge, on behalf of the Company that are described in the SEC Filings were and, if still pending, are being, conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") or any foreign governmental body exercising comparable authority, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional and scientific standards, and all applicable laws and regulations; the descriptions of the studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials conducted by or, to the Company's Knowledge, on behalf of the Company, contained in the SEC Filings are accurate and complete in all material respects; the Company is not aware of any other studies, tests or preclinical and clinical trials, the results of which call into question the results described in the SEC Filings; and the Company has not received any notices or correspondence from the FDA, any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority or any Institutional Review Board requiring the termination, suspension, material modification or clinical hold of any studies, tests or preclinical or clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company.
- 4.28 <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. The Company has not, and, to the Company's Knowledge, no Person acting on its behalf has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Shares.
- 4.29 <u>Bad Actor Disqualification</u>. None of the Company, any predecessor or affiliated issuer of the Company nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any director or executive officer of the Company or any promoter connected with the Company in any capacity, is subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications within the meaning of Rule 506(d) under the 1933 Act, except for a disqualification event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3).
- 4.30 <u>Disclosure.</u> Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Investors with any information that it believes constitutes material, non-public information that will not otherwise be disclosed in the SEC Filings on or prior to the Closing Date. The Company understands and confirms that the Investors will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.
  - 5. Representations and Warranties of the Investors. Each of the Investors hereby, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company that:
    - 5.1 Organization and Existence. Such Investor is a validly existing corporation, limited partnership or limited liability company and has all requisite corporate,

partnership or limited liability company power and authority to enter into and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder, and to invest in the Shares pursuant to this Agreement.

- 5.2 <u>Authorization.</u> The execution, delivery and performance by such Investor of the Transaction Documents to which such Investor is a party have been duly authorized and each has been duly executed and when delivered will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Investor, enforceable against such Investor in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- 5.3 Purchase Entirely for Own Account. The Shares to be received by such Investor hereunder will be acquired for such Investor's own account, not as nominee or agent, and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of the 1933 Act, and such Investor has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same in violation of the 1933 Act without prejudice, however, to such Investor's right at all times to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of such Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation or warranty by Investor to hold the Shares for any period of time. Such Investor is not a broker-dealer registered with the SEC under the 1934 Act or an entity engaged in a business that would require it to be so registered.
- 5.4 <u>Investment Experience</u>. Such Investor acknowledges that it can bear the economic risk and complete loss of its investment in the Shares and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment contemplated hereby.
- 5.5 Disclosure of Information. Such Investor has had an opportunity to receive, review and understand all information related to the Company requested by it and to ask questions of and receive answers from the Company regarding the Company, its business and the terms and conditions of the offering of the Shares, and has conducted and completed its own independent due diligence. Such Investor acknowledges receipt of copies of the SEC Filings. Based on the information such Investor has deemed appropriate, and without reliance upon any Placement Agent, it has independently made its own analysis and decision to enter into the Transaction Documents. Such Investor is relying exclusively on its own sources of information, investment analysis and due diligence (including professional advice it deems appropriate) with respect to the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, the Shares and the business, condition (financial and otherwise), management, operations, properties and prospects of the Company, including but not limited to all business, legal, regulatory, accounting, credit and tax matters. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by such Investor shall modify, limit or otherwise affect such Investor's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement.

- 5.6 <u>Restricted Securities</u>. Such Investor understands that the Shares are characterized as "restricted securities" under the U.S. federal securities laws inasmuch as they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold without registration under the 1933 Act only in certain limited circumstances.
  - 5.7 <u>Legends</u>. It is understood that, except as provided below, certificates evidencing the Shares may bear the following or any similar legend:

"The securities represented hereby have not been registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the securities commission of any state in reliance upon an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, accordingly, may not be transferred unless (i) such securities have been registered for sale pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (ii) such securities may be sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) the Company has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to it that such transfer may lawfully be made without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. These securities are subject to transfer and other restrictions set forth in a SECURITIES Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, copies of which are on file with the Company. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

If required by the authorities of any state in connection with the issuance of sale of the Shares, the legend required by such state authority.

5.8 Accredited Investor. At the time such Investor was offered the Shares, it was and, as of the date hereof, such Investor is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the 1933 Act and has executed and delivered to the Company its Investor Questionnaire, which such Investor represents and warrants is true, correct and complete. Such investor is a sophisticated institutional investor with sufficient knowledge, sophistication and experience in business, including transactions involving private placements in public equity, to properly evaluate the risks and merits of its purchase of the Shares. Such Investor has determined based on its own independent review and such professional advice as it deems appropriate that its purchase of the Shares and participation in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (i) are fully consistent with its financial needs, objectives and condition, (ii) comply and are fully consistent with all investment policies, guidelines and other restrictions applicable to such Investor, (iii) have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action, (iv) do not and will not violate or constitute a default under such Investor's charter, bylaws or other constituent document or under any law, rule, regulation, agreement or other obligation by which such Investor is bound and (v) are a fit, proper and suitable investment

for such Investor, notwithstanding the substantial risks inherent in investing in or holding the Shares.

- 5.9 Placement Agent. Such Investor hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has independently evaluated the merits of its decision to purchase the Shares, and that (a) the Placement Agent is acting solely as placement agent in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents and is not acting as an underwriter or in any other capacity and is not and shall not be construed as a fiduciary for such Investor, the Company or any other person or entity in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, (b) the Placement Agent has not made and will not make any representation or warranty, whether express or implied, of any kind or character and has not provided any advice or recommendation in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, (c) the Placement Agent will not have any responsibility with respect to (i) any representations, warranties or agreements made by any person or entity under or in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, or the execution, legality, validity or enforceability (with respect to any person) thereof, or (ii) the business, affairs, financial condition, operations, properties or prospects of, or any other matter concerning the Company and (d) Investor hereby waives any claims that it otherwise might assert against the Placement Agent in respect of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
  - 5.10 No General Solicitation. Such Investor did not learn of the investment in the Shares as a result of any general solicitation or general advertising.
- 5.11 <u>Brokers and Finders.</u> No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company or an Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of such Investor.
- 5.12 Short Sales and Confidentiality Prior to the Date Hereof. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Investor has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Investor, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Investor was first contacted by the Company, the Placement Agent or any other Person regarding the transactions contemplated hereby and ending immediately prior to the date hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Investor that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Investor's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Investor's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Shares covered by this Agreement. The Investors, its Affiliates and authorized representatives and advisors who are aware of the transactions contemplated hereby, maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for avoidance of doubt,

nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to the identification of the availability of, or securing of, available shares to borrow in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

- 5.13 No Government Recommendation or Approval. Such Investor understands that no United States federal or state agency, or similar agency of any other country, has reviewed, approved, passed upon, or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Company or the purchase of the Shares.
- 5.14 No Intent to Effect a Change of Control; Ownership. Such Investor has no present intent to effect a "change of control" of the Company as such term is understood under the rules promulgated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and under the rules of NASDAQ. Except as set forth in its Selling Stockholder Questionnaire, as of the date hereof, neither the Investor nor any of its Affiliates is the owner of record or the beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock.
- 5.15 No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Investor of the Transaction Documents and the consummation by such Investor of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Investor or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Investor is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Investor, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Investor to perform its obligations hereunder.
- 5.16 No Rule 506 Disqualifying Activities. Such Investor has not taken any of the actions set forth in, and is not subject to, the disqualification provisions of Rule 506(d)(1) of the 1933 Act.
  - 5.17 Residency. Such Investor is a resident of or an entity organized under the jurisdiction specified below its address on the Schedule of Investors.
- 5.18 ERISA. If Investor is (1) an employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), (2) a plan or account subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") or (3) an entity deemed to hold "plan assets" of any such plan or account, Investor hereby represents and warrants, solely for purposes of assisting the Placement Agent in relying on the exception from fiduciary status under U.S. Department of Labor Regulations set forth in Section 29 CFR 2510.3-21(c)(1), that a fiduciary acting on its behalf is causing the Investor to enter into this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and that such fiduciary:
  - (a) is an entity specified in Section 29 CFR 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E);

- (b) is independent (for purposes of Section 29 CFR 2510.3-21(c)(1)) of the Placement Agent;
- (c) is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies, including the Investor's transaction hereunder;
- (d) has been advised that, with respect to the Placement Agent, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its respective affiliates has undertaken or will undertake to provide impartial investment advice, or has given or will give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the Investor's transactions contemplated hereby;
- (e) is a "fiduciary" under Section 3(21)(a) of ERISA or Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code, or both, as applicable, with respect to, and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating, the Investor's transactions contemplated hereby; and
- (f) understands and acknowledges that no fees, compensation arrangements or financial interests provided for in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is a fee or other compensation for the provision of investment advice, and that neither the Placement Agent nor any of its affiliates, nor any of their respective directors, officers, members, partners, employees, principals or agents, has received or will receive a fee or other compensation from Investor or such fiduciary for the provision of investment advice in connection with the Investor's transactions contemplated hereby.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 5 shall not modify, amend or affect such Investor's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### Conditions to Closing.

- 6.1 <u>Conditions to the Investors' Obligations</u>. The obligation of each Investor to purchase Shares at the Closing is subject to the fulfillment to such Investor's satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by such Investor (as to itself only):
- (a) The representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 4 hereof shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and on the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date. The Company shall have performed in all material respects all obligations and covenants herein required to be performed by it on or prior to the Closing Date.

- (b) The Company shall have obtained any and all consents, permits, approvals, registrations and waivers necessary for consummation of the purchase and sale of the Shares and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including the waiver of any applicable registration rights that could affect the rights of the Investors under the Registration Rights Agreement, all of which shall be in full force and effect.
  - (c) The Company shall have executed and delivered the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (d) The Company shall have filed with NASDAQ a Notification Form: Listing of Additional Shares for the listing of the Shares, a copy of which shall have been provided to the Investors.
- (e) No judgment, writ, order, injunction, award or decree of or by any court, or judge, justice or magistrate, including any bankruptcy court or judge, or any order of or by any governmental authority, shall have been issued, and no action or proceeding shall have been instituted by any governmental authority, enjoining or preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or in the other Transaction Documents.
- (f) The Investors shall have received an opinion from Latham & Watkins LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in a customary form reasonably acceptable to the Investors.
- (g) No stop order or suspension of trading shall have been imposed by NASDAQ, the SEC or any other governmental or regulatory body with respect to public trading in the Common Stock.
- 6.2 <u>Conditions to Obligations of the Company</u>. The Company's obligation to sell and issue Shares at the Closing is subject to the fulfillment to the satisfaction of the Company on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the Company:
- (a) The representations and warranties made by the Investors in Section 5 hereof shall be true and correct in all material respects when made, and shall be true and correct in all material respects on the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made on and as of said date. The Investors shall have performed in all material respects all obligations and covenants herein required to be performed by them on or prior to the Closing Date.
  - (b) Each Investor shall have executed and delivered the Registration Rights Agreement, an Investor Questionnaire and a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire.
  - (c) Any Investor purchasing Shares at the Closing shall have paid in full its Subscription Amount to the Company.

- 6.3 <u>Termination of Obligations to Effect Closing; Effects.</u>
- a) The obligations of the Company, on the one hand, and the Investors, on the other hand, to effect the Closing shall terminate as follows:
  - (i) Upon the mutual written consent of the Company and Investors that agreed to purchase a majority of the Shares to be issued and sold pursuant to this Agreement;
  - (ii) By the Company if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.2 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Company; or
- (iii) By an Investor (with respect to itself only) if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Investor;

provided, however, that, except in the case of clause (i) above, the party seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing shall not then be in breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents if such breach has resulted in the circumstances giving rise to such party's seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing.

(b) In the event of termination by the Company or any Investor of its obligations to effect the Closing pursuant to this Section 6.3, written notice thereof shall be given to the other Investors by the Company and the other Investors shall have the right to terminate their obligations to effect the Closing upon written notice to the Company and the other Investors. Nothing in this Section 6.3 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

## 7. <u>Covenants and Agreements of the Company.</u>

- 7.1 <u>Information</u>. From the date hereof until the Closing, the Company will make reasonably available to the Investors' representatives, consultants and their respective counsels for inspection, such information and documents as the Investor reasonably requests, and will make available at reasonable times and to a reasonable extent officers and employees of the Company to discuss the business and affairs of the Company; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in no event shall the Company be required to disclose material nonpublic information to the Investors, or to advisors to or representatives of the Investors.
- 7.2 NASDAQ Listing. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on NASDAQ and, in accordance, therewith, will use commercially reasonable efforts to comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of such market or exchange, as applicable.

- 7.3 Termination of Covenants. The provisions of Sections 7.1 and 7.2 shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the date on which the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement to register or maintain the effectiveness of any registration covering the Registrable Securities (as such term is defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) shall terminate.
- 7.4 Form D. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Shares as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of an Investor.
- 7.5 Removal of Legends. In connection with any sale or disposition of the Shares by an Investor pursuant to Rule 144 or pursuant to any other exemption under the 1933 Act such that the purchaser acquires freely tradable shares and upon compliance by the Investor with the requirements of this Agreement, if requested by the Investor, the Company shall cause the transfer agent for the Common Stock (the "Transfer Agent") to timely remove any restrictive legends related to the book entry account holding such Shares and make a new, unlegended entry for such book entry Shares sold or disposed of without restrictive legends, provided that the Company has received customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection therewith. Subject to receipt by the Company of customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection therewith, upon the earlier of such time as the Shares (i) have been sold or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement, (ii) such time as the Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) are eligible for resale under Rule 144(b)(1) or any successor provision, the Company shall (A) deliver to the Transfer Agent irrevocable instructions that the Transfer Agent shall make a new, unlegended entry for such book entry Shares, and (B) cause its counsel to deliver to the Transfer Agent one or more opinions to the effect that the removal of such legends in such circumstances may be effected under the 1933 Act. The Company shall be responsible for the fees of its Transfer Agent and all DTC fees associated with such issuance.
- 7.6 <u>Pledge of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that its Shares may be pledged by an Investor in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Shares. The pledge of Shares shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Shares hereunder, and no Investor effecting a pledge of Shares shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, provided that an Investor and its pledgee shall be required to comply with the provisions of the Transaction Documents, including Section 7.5 hereof, in order to effect a sale, transfer or assignment of Shares to such pledgee.
- 7.7 Short Sales and Confidentiality After the Date Hereof. Each Investor covenants that neither it nor any Affiliates acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any Short Sales during the period from the date hereof until the earlier of such time as (i) after the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced or (ii) this Agreement is terminated in full. Each Investor covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company,

such Investor will maintain the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Each Investor understands and acknowledges that the SEC currently takes the position that coverage of short sales of shares of the Common Stock "against the box" prior to effectiveness of a resale registration statement with securities included in such registration statement would be a violation of Section 5 of the 1933 Act, as set forth in Item 239.10 of the 1933 Act Rules Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations compiled by the Office of Chief Counsel, Division of Corporation Finance.

7.8 Adjustments in Share Numbers and Prices. In the event of any stock split, subdivision, dividend or distribution payable in shares of Common Stock (or other securities or rights convertible into, or entitling the holder thereof to receive directly or indirectly shares of Common Stock), combination or other similar recapitalization or event occurring after the date hereof and prior to the Closing, each reference in any Transaction Document to a number of shares or a price per share shall be deemed to be amended to appropriately account for such event.

## Survival and Indemnification.

- 8.1 Survival. The representations, warranties, covenants, and agreements contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing for a period of three hundred sixty five (365) days after the date hereof and thereafter shall have no further force and effect.
- 8.2 <u>Indemnification by the Company.</u> The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Investors, the officers, directors, partners, members, and employees of each Investor (within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act) and the officers, directors, partners, members and employees of each such controlling Person (each, an "<u>Investor Indemnified Party</u>."), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, joint or several, to which such Investor Indemnified Party may become subject under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, or any other federal or state statutory law or regulation (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arise out of or are based in whole or in part on the inaccuracy in the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement or the failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder, and will reimburse each Investor Indemnified Party for legal and other expenses reasonably incurred as such expenses are reasonably incurred by such Investor Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action; <u>provided, however</u>, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense arises out of or is based upon (i) the failure of such Investor Indemnified Party to comply with the covenants and agreements contained herein, or (ii) the inaccuracy of any representations made by such Investor Indemnified Party herein.

- 8.3 Indemnification by Investors. Each Investor shall severally, and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the other Investors and the Company, its directors, officers, and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the directors, officers, partners, members or employees of such controlling Persons (each, a "Company Indemnified Party"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses to which Company Indemnified Party may become subject, under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, or any other federal or state statutory law or regulation (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of such Investor) insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arise out of or are based upon (i) any failure by such Investor to comply with the covenants and agreements contained herein or (ii) the inaccuracy of any representation made by such Investor herein, in each case to the extent, and will reimburse each Company Indemnified Party for any legal and other expense reasonably incurred, as such expenses are reasonably incurred by such Company Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action, provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity shall not apply to any damages which resulted from a breach of any of the Company's representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or other Transaction Documents. No Investor shall be liable for the indemnification obligations of any other Investor and no investor's liability shall exceed their Subscription Amount.
- 8.4 Indemnification Procedure. Promptly after any Investor Indemnified Party or Company Indemnified Party (hereinafter, the "Indemnified Party.") has received notice of any indemnifiable claim hereunder, or the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding by a third Person, which the Indemnified Party believes in good faith is an indemnifiable claim under this Agreement, the Indemnified Party shall give the indemnifor hereunder (the "Indemnifying Party.") written notice of such claim or the commencement of such action, suit or proceeding, but failure to so notify the Indemnifying Party will not relieve the Indemnifying Party from any liability it may have to such Indemnified Party hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced by such failure. Such notice shall state the nature and the basis of such claim to the extent then known. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right to defend and settle, at its own expense and by its own counsel who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party, any such matter as long as the Indemnifying Party pursues the same diligently and in good faith. If the Indemnifying Party undertakes to defend or settle, it shall promptly notify the Indemnified Party of its intention to do so, and the Indemnified Party shall cooperate with the Indemnifying Party with any books, records and other information reasonably requested by the Indemnifying Party and in the Indemnified Party's possession or control. Such cooperation of the Indemnifying Party shall be at the cost of the Indemnifying Party. After the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any additional legal expenses incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with any defense or settlement of such asserted liability; provided, however, that the Indemnified Party

shall be entitled (a) at its expense, to participate in the defense of such asserted liability and the negotiations of the settlement thereof and (b) if (i) the Indemnifying Party has failed to assume the defense or employ counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party or (ii) if the defendants in any such action include both the Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall have concluded that there may be reasonable defenses available to the Indemnified Party that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Party or if the interests of the Indemnified Party reasonably may be deemed to conflict with the interests of the Indemnifying Party, then the Indemnified Party shall have the right to select a separate counsel and to assume such legal defense and otherwise to participate in the defense of such action, with the expenses and fees of such separate counsel and other expenses related to such participation to be reimbursed by the Indemnifying Party as incurred. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Indemnifying Party shall not settle any indemnified claim without the consent of the Indemnified Party, unless the settlement thereof imposes no liability or obligation on, and includes a complete release from liability of, and does not include any admission of wrongdoing or malfeasance by, the Indemnified Party.

#### Miscellaneous.

- 9.1 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may not be assigned by a party hereto without the prior written consent of the Company or the Investors, as applicable; provided, however, that an Investor may assign its rights and delegate its duties hereunder in whole or in part to an Affiliate without the prior written consent of the Company or the other Investors, provided such assignee agrees in writing to be bound by the provisions hereof that apply to Investors. The provisions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, share exchange or similar business combination transaction in which the Common Stock is converted into the equity securities of another Person, from and after the effective time of such transaction, such Person shall, by virtue of such transaction, be deemed to have assumed the obligations of the Company hereunder, the term "Company" shall be deemed to refer to such Person and the term "Shares" shall be deemed to refer to the securities received by the Investors in connection with such transaction. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective permitted successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- 9.2 <u>Counterparts; Faxes; E-mail.</u> This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or e-mail, which shall be deemed an original.
  - 9.3 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

9.4 Notices. All notices and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and are deemed duly delivered when (a) delivered if delivered personally or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid), (b) sent by facsimile with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment (or, the first Business Day following such transmission if the date of transmission is not a Business Day) or (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by United States of America certified or registered mail, return receipt requested; in each case to the following addresses or facsimile numbers and marked to the attention of the individual (by name or title) designated below (or to such other address, facsimile number or individual as a party may designate by notice to the other parties):

If to the Company:

Selecta Biosciences, Inc. 480 Arsenal Way Watertown, MA 02472 Attention: General Counsel

With a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 200 Clarendon Street Boston, MA 02116 Facsimile: (617) 948-6001 Attention: Peter N. Handrinos

If to the Investors:

to the addresses set forth on the signature pages hereto.

- 9.5 Expenses. The parties hereto shall pay their own costs and expenses in connection herewith regardless of whether the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated; it being understood that each of the Company and each Investor has relied on the advice of its own respective counsel.
- 9.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and (a) prior to the Closing, Investors that agreed to purchase a majority of the Shares to be issued and sold pursuant to this Agreement and (b) following the Closing, the Required Investors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor unless such amendment or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon (i) prior to Closing, each Investor and (ii) following the Closing, each holder of any Shares purchased under this Agreement at the time outstanding, and in each case, each future holder of all such Shares and the Company.

- 9.7 <u>Publicity.</u> Except as set forth below, no public release or announcement concerning the transactions contemplated hereby shall be issued by the Company or the Investors without the prior written consent of the Company (in the case of a release or announcement by the Investors) or the Investors (in the case of a release or announcement by the Company) (which consents shall not be unreasonably withheld), except as such release or announcement may be required by law or the applicable rules or regulations of any securities exchange or securities market, in which case the Company or the Investors, as the case may be, shall allow the Investors or the Company, as applicable, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, reasonable time to comment on such release or announcement in advance of such issuance. By 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date of this Agreement, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing all material terms of transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Press Release"). No later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fourth Business Day following the date of this Agreement, the Company will file a Current Report on Form 8-K (the "8-K") attaching the press release described in the foregoing sentence as well as copies of the Transaction Documents. The parties acknowledge that from and after the filing of the 8-K, no Investor shall be in possession of any material, nonpublic information received from the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, employees or agents, regarding the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreements
- 9.8 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provision hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.
- 9.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the signature pages, Exhibits and the Disclosure Schedules, and the other Transaction Documents constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereof with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, both oral and written, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.
- 9.10 <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.
- 9.11 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York without regard to the choice of law principles thereof (other than Sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law). Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York located in New York County and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York for the purpose of any

suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND REPRESENTS THAT COUNSEL HAS BEEN CONSULTED SPECIFICALLY AS TO THIS WAIVER.

9.12 Independent Nature of Investors' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Investor under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Investor under any Transaction Document. The decision of each Investor to purchase Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents has been made by such Investor independently of any other Investor. Nothing contained herein or in any Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Investors are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Investor has agent of such Investor in connection with making its investment hereunder and that no Investor will be acting as agent of such Investor in connection with monitoring its investment in the Shares or enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. Each Investor shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

#### Waived Disqualifying Events - Investor Notice Required

On December 6, 2016, a final judgment ("<u>Indgment</u>") was entered against the Placement Agent by the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Wisconsin (Civil Action No. 2:11-cv-00755) resolving a civil lawsuit filed by the SEC in 2011 involving violations of several antifraud provisions of the federal securities laws in connection with the sale of synthetic collateralized debt obligations ("<u>CDOs</u>") to five Wisconsin school districts in 2006.

As a result of the Order:

• the Placement Agent is required to cease and desist from committing or causing any violations and any future violations of Section 17(a)(2) and 17(a)(3) of the 1933 Act; and

• the Placement Agent and David Noack, a former employee, are jointly liable to pay disgorgement and prejudgment interest of \$2.44 million. The Placement Agent was also required to pay a civil penalty of \$22.5 million. The Judgment also required the Placement Agent to distribute \$12.5 million of the ordered disgorgement and civil penalty to the school districts involved in this matter.

Simultaneously with the entry of the Judgment, the SEC issued an order granting the Placement Agent waivers from the application of the disqualification provisions of Rule 506(d)(1) (iv) of Regulation D and Rule 262(b)(2) of Regulation A under the 1933 Act (the "Waivers"). The Waivers were granted, based in part, upon a representation by the Placement Agent that it would furnish (or cause to be furnished) a description of the Final Judgment to each purchaser in a Rule 506 offering that would otherwise be subject to disqualification as a result of the Final Judgment a reasonable time prior to sale.

Copies of the Judgment and Waivers are available on the SEC's website:

- Judgment: www.sec.gov/litigation/litreleases/2016/lr23700-final-judgment.pdf.
- 1933 Act Waivers: www.sec.gov/rules/other/2016/33-10263.pdf
- 1933 Act Waiver Request: https://www.sec.gov/divisions/corpfin/cf-noaction/2016/stifel-nicolaus-120616-506d.pdf

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY: SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ David Abraham

Name: David Abraham

Title: General Counsel, CCO, C.S.

By: /s/ Frank Kung

Name: Frank Kung Title: Managing Partner

Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P.
Frank Kung
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P.

INVESTOR: Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.

By: /s/ Frank Kung

Name: Frank Kung Title: Managing Partner

Titte. Wanaging Laterer
Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.
Frank Kung
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
[***]
Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.

# INVESTOR: BIOMEDICAL OFFSHORE VALUE FUND, LTD.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

Investor Information	
Entity Name:	BIOMEDICAL OFFSHORE VALUE FUND, LTD.
Contact Person:	PRESTON ABRAHAM
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	BIOMEDICAL OFFSHORE VALUE FUND, LTD.

# INVESTOR: BIOMEDICAL VALUE FUND, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

Investor Information	
Entity Name:	BIOMEDICAL VALUE FUND, L.P.
Contact Person:	PRESTON ABRAHAM
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	BIOMEDICAL VALUE FUND, L.P.

## INVESTOR:

By: /s/ James Mannix

Name: James Mannix Title: COO

	Title. COO
Investor Information	
Entity Name:	Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund, Ltd.
Contact Person:	Steve Berger
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	See Above

## INVESTOR:

By: /s/ Michael Kazma

Name: Michael Kazma Title: Manager

Investor Information	
Entity Name:	Amzak Health Investors LLC
Contact Person:	Michael Kazma
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	Amzak Health Investors LLC

# INVESTOR: CLASS D SERIES OF GEF-PS, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

	(
Investor Information	
Entity Name:	CLASS D SERIES OF GEF-PS, L.P.
Contact Person:	PRESTON ABRAHAM
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	CLASS D SERIES OF GEF-PS, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

Investor Information	
Entity Name:	GEF-SMA, L.P.
Contact Person:	PRESTON ABRAHAM
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	GEF-SMA, L.P.

# INVESTOR:

By:			
	Name:		

Investor Information	
Entity Name:	667, L.P. Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P.
Contact Person:	Scott L. Lessing, President
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	667, L.P. Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P.

By: Baker Bros. Advisors LP, Management Company and Investment Adviser to 667, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Biotech Capital, L.P., general partner to 667, L.P., and not as the general partner	By: Baker Bros. Advisors LP, Management Company and Investment Adviser to BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital, L.P., general partner to BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P., and not as the general partner
/s/ Scott L. Lessing By: Scott L. Lessing, President	/s/ Scott L. Lessing By: Scott L. Lessing, President

# EXHIBIT A Schedule of Investors

Investor Name and Address	Number of Shares to be Purchased	Aggregate Purchase Price of Shares
Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. 505 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 207 Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attn: Frank Kung	659,000	\$10,544,000
Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P. 505 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 207 Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attn: Frank Kung	91,000	\$1,456,000
Biomedical Offshore Value Fund, Ltd. 165 Mason Street, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Floor Greenwich, CT 06830 Attn: Preston Abraham	361,529	\$5,784,464
Biomedical Value Fund, L.P. 165 Mason Street, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Floor Greenwich, CT 06830 Attn: Preston Abraham	235,334	\$3,765,344
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund, Ltd. 51 Astor Place, 10th Floor New York, NY 10003 Attn: Steve Berger	593,750	\$9,500,000
Amzak Health Investors LLC 980 N. Federal Hwy. Ste 315 Boca Raton, FL 33432 Attn: Michael Kazma	375,000	\$6,000,000
Class D Series of GEF-PS, L.P. 165 Mason Street, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Floor Greenwich, CT 06830 Attn: Preston Abraham	84,839	\$1,357,424
GEF-SMA, L.P. 165 Mason Street, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Floor Greenwich, CT 06830 Attn: Preston Abraham	255,798	\$4,092,768
Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. 667 Madison Avenue, 21st Fl. New York, NY 10065 Attn: Scott L. Lessing, President	84,213	\$1,347,408
667, L.P. 667 Madison Avenue, 21 <sup>st</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10065 Attn: Scott L. Lessing, President	9,537	\$152,592
Totals:	2,750,000	\$44,000,000

# EXHIBIT B

Form of Registration Rights Agreement

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of June [•], 2017¹ by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company,"), and the "Investors" named in the: (i) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and among the Company and the Investors identified on Exhibit A attached thereto (the "Investors' Purchase Agreement") and (ii) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, between the Company and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (the "Springer Purchase Agreement" and, together with the Investors' Purchase Agreement, the "Purchase Agreements"). Capitalized terms used herein have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Purchase Agreements unless otherwise defined herein.

The parties hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Certain Definitions

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Closing Date" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Investors' Purchase Agreement and Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

"Common Warrant Shares" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Springer Purchase Agreement.

"Investors" means the Investors identified in the Purchase Agreements and any Affiliate or permitted transferee of any such Investor who is a subsequent holder of Registrable Securities.

"Prospectus" means (i) the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement and by all other amendments and supplements to the prospectus, including post-effective amendments and all material incorporated by reference in such prospectus, and (ii) any "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

"Register," "registered" and "registration" refer to a registration made by preparing and filing a Registration Statement or similar document in compliance with the 1933 Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement or document.

"Registrable Securities" means (i) the Shares and Common Warrant Shares and (ii) any other shares of Common Stock issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for or in replacement of the Shares or Common Warrant Shares; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) upon the first to occur of (A) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities being declared effective by the SEC under the

To be dated "Closing Date" of applicable Securities Purchase Agreement

1933 Act and such Registrable Securities having been disposed of or transferred by the holder thereof in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (B) such Registrable Securities having been previously sold or transferred in accordance with Rule 144 (or another exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act) (C) such securities becoming eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144 and (D) the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement of the Company under the 1933 Act that covers the resale of any of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits and all material incorporated by reference in such Registration Statement.

"Required Investors" means the Investors holding a majority of the Registrable Securities outstanding from time to time.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the SEC staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the SEC staff and (ii) the 1933 Act.

"Shares" means the shares of Common Stock purchased by the Investors pursuant to the Purchase Agreements.

#### 2. Registration

#### (a) Registration Statements

(i) Promptly following the Closing Date but no later than twenty (20) calendar days after the Closing Date (the "Filing Deadline"), the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC one Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities which, for the avoidance of doubt, may also register the sale of primary securities. Subject to any SEC comments, such Registration Statement shall include the plan of distribution, substantially in the form and substance, set forth in Part III of each Investor's Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire. Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the 1933 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder (including Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Upon request, such Registration Statement (and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each request for acceleration of effectiveness thereof) shall be provided in accordance with Section 3(c) to the Investors prior to its filing or other submission. If a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not filed with the SEC on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Filing Deadline, the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate amount paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreements by such Investor for such Registrable Securities then held by such Investor for each 30-day period or pro rata for any portion thereof following the Filing Deadline for which no Registration Statement is filed with respect to the Registrable Securities. Such

payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash no later than five (5) Business Days after the end of each 30-day period (the "Payment Date"). Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(a)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- (ii) The Company shall take reasonable best efforts to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 following the date such form is available for use by the Company, provided that if at such time the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC.
- (b) Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses associated with each Registration Statement, including filing and printing fees, the Company's counsel and accounting fees and expenses, costs associated with clearing the Registrable Securities for sale under applicable state securities laws and listing fees, but excluding discounts, commissions, fees of underwriters, selling brokers, dealer managers or similar securities industry professionals with respect to the Registrable Securities being sold. Except as provided in Section 6 hereof, the Company shall not be responsible for legal fees incurred by holders of Registrable Securities in connection with the performance of its rights and obligations under the Transaction Documents.

#### (c) Effectiveness.

(i) The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to have the Registration Statements declared effective as soon as practicable. The Company shall notify the Investors by facsimile or e-mail as promptly as practicable, and in any event, within forty-eight (48) hours, after any Registration Statement is declared effective and shall simultaneously provide the Investors with access to a copy of any related Prospectus to be used in connection with the sale or other disposition of the securities covered thereby. Subject to Section 2(d), if (A) a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the SEC prior to the earlier of (i) ten (10) Business Days after the SEC informs the Company that no review of such Registration Statement will be made or that the SEC has no further comments on such Registration Statement and (ii) the 60th day after the Closing Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement) (the "Effectiveness Deadline"), or (B) after a Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC, sales cannot be made pursuant to such Registration Statement for any reason (including without limitation by reason of a stop order, or the Company's failure to update such Registration Statement), but excluding any Allowed Delay (as defined below) or, if the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, for a period of twenty (20) days following the date on which the Company files a post-effective amendment to incorporate the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (a "Maintenance Failure"), then the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor then holding Registrable Securities, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of following the date by

which such Registration Statement should have been effective (the "Blackout Period"). Such payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. The amounts payable as liquidated damages pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid no later than five (5) Business Days after each such 30-day period following the commencement of the Blackout Period until the termination of the Blackout Period (the "Blackout Period Payment Date"). Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash. Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Blackout Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(c)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- (ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may, upon written notice to any holder of Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement, suspend the use of any Registration Statement, including any Prospectus that forms a part of a Registration Statement, if the Company (X) determines that it would be required to make disclosure of material information in the Registration Statement that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential, (Y) the Company determines it must amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the related Prospectus so that such Registration Statement or Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the case of the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (Z) the Company has experienced or is experiencing some other material non-public event, including a pending transaction involving the Company, the disclosure of which at such time, in the good faith judgment of the Company, would adversely affect the Company; provided, however, in no event shall holders of Registrable Securities be suspended from selling Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement for a period that exceeds 30 consecutive Trading Days or 60 total Trading Days in any 360-day period (any such suspension contemplated by this Section 2(c)(ii), an "Allowed Delay."). Upon disclosure of such information or the termination of the condition described above, the Company shall provide prompt notice to holders whose Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement, and shall promptly terminate any suspension of sales it has put into effect and shall take such other reasonable actions to permit registered sales of Registrable Securities as contemplated hereby.
- (d) Rule 415; Cutback. If at any time the SEC takes the position that the offering of some or all of the Registrable Securities in a Registration Statement is not eligible to be made on a delayed or continuous basis under the provisions of Rule 415 under the 1933 Act (provided, however, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the SEC for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09) or requires any Investor to be named as an "underwriter," the Company shall (i) promptly notify each holder of Registrable Securities thereof and (ii) make reasonable best efforts to persuade the SEC that the offering contemplated by such Registration Statement is a valid secondary offering and not an offering "by or on behalf of the issuer" as defined in Rule 415 and that none of the Investors is an "underwriter." The Investors shall have the right to select one legal counsel

designated by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to review and oversee any registration or matters pursuant to this Section 2(d), including participation in any meetings or discussions with the SEC regarding the SEC's position and to comment on any written submission made to the SEC with respect thereto. No such written submission with respect to this matter shall be made to the SEC to which the Investors' counsel reasonably objects. In the event that, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts and compliance with the terms of this Section 2(d), the SEC refuses to alter its position, the Company shall (i) remove from such Registration Statement such portion of the Registrable Securities (the "Cut Back Shares") and/or (ii) agree to such restrictions and limitations on the registration and resale of the Registrable Securities as the SEC may require to assure the Company's compliance with the requirements of Rule 415 (collectively, the "SEC Restrictions"); provided, however, that the Company shall not agree to name any Investor as an "underwriter" in such Registration Statement without the prior written consent of such Investor. In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Investor at least five (5) Business Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Investor's allotment. Any cut-back imposed on the Investors pursuant to this Section 2(d) shall be allocated among the Investors on a pro rata basis and shall be applied first to any of the Registrable Securities of such Investor as such Investor shall designate, unless the SEC Restrictions otherwise require or provide or the Investors otherwise agree. No liquidated damages shall accrue as to any Cut Back Shares until such date as the Company is able to effect the registration of such Cut Back Shares in accordance with any SEC Restrictions applicable to such Cut Back Shares (such date, the "Restriction Termination Date"). In furtherance of the foregoing, each Investor shall provide the Company with prompt written notice of its sale of substantially all of the Registrable Securities under such Registration Statement such that the Company will be able to file one or more additional Registration Statements covering the Cut Back Shares. From and after the Restriction Termination Date applicable to any Cut Back Shares, all of the provisions of this Section 2 (including the Company's obligations with respect to the filing of a Registration Statement and its obligations to use reasonable best efforts to have such Registration Statement declared effective within the time periods set forth herein and the liquidated damages provisions relating thereto) shall again be applicable to such Cut Back Shares; provided, however, that (i) the Filing Deadline for such Registration Statement including such Cut Back Shares shall be ten (10) Business Days after such Restriction Termination Date, and (ii) the date by which the Company is required to obtain effectiveness with respect to such Cut Back Shares shall be the 60th day immediately after the Restriction Termination Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement).

(e) Other Limitations. Notwithstanding any other provision herein or in the Purchase Agreements, (i) the Filing Deadline and each Effectiveness Deadline for a Registration Statement shall be extended and any Maintenance Failure shall be automatically waived by no action of the Investors, in each case, without default by or liquidated damages payable by the Company hereunder in the event that the Company's failure to make such filing or obtain such effectiveness or a Maintenance Failure results from the failure of an Investor to timely provide the Company with information requested by the Company and necessary to complete a Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of the 1933 Act (in which case any such deadline would be extended, and a Maintenance Failure waived, with respect to all Registrable Securities until such time as the Investor provides such requested information) and (ii) in no event shall the aggregate amount of liquidated damages (or interest thereon) paid

hereunder exceed, in the aggregate, 8% of the aggregate purchase price of the (A) Shares purchased by the Investors under the Investors' Purchase Agreement or (B) Closing Securities purchased by Timothy Springer, Ph.D. under the Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

- 3. <u>Company Obligations</u>. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms hereof, and pursuant thereto the Company will, as expeditiously as possible:
- (a) use reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and to remain continuously effective until such time as there are no longer Registrable Securities held by the Investors (the "Effectiveness Period") and advise the Investors promptly in writing when the Effectiveness Period has expired;
- (b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective for the Effectiveness Period and to comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act with respect to the distribution of all of the Registrable Securities covered thereby;
- (c) permit, upon request, any counsel designated by the Investors to review each Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto prior to their filing with the SEC;
- (d) furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, if requested by the Investor, one (1) copy of any Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, each preliminary prospectus and Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each letter written by or on behalf of the Company to the SEC or the staff of the SEC, and each item of correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC, in each case relating to such Registration Statement (other than any portion of any thereof which contains information for which the Company has sought confidential treatment), and (ii) such number of copies of a Prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto and such other documents as each Investor may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor (it being understood and agreed that such documents, or access thereto, may be provided electronically);
- (e) use reasonable best efforts to (i) prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness and, (ii) if such order is issued, obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment;
- (f) prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use reasonable best efforts to assist or cooperate with the Investors and their counsel in connection with their registration or qualification of such Registrable Securities for the offer and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions reasonably requested by the Investors; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (i) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(f), (ii) subject itself to general taxation in any jurisdiction where

it would not otherwise be so subject but for this Section 3(f), or (iii) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction;

- (g) use reasonable best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market (or the primary securities exchange, interdealer quotation system or other market on which the Common Stock then listed);
- (h) promptly notify the Investors, at any time prior to the end of the Effectiveness Period, upon discovery that, or upon the happening of any event as a result of which, the Prospectus includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing, and promptly prepare, file with the SEC and furnish to such holder a supplement to or an amendment of such Prospectus as may be necessary so that such Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing;
- (i) otherwise use reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the 1933 Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424 under the 1933 Act, promptly inform the Investors in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Investors are required to deliver a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder;
- (j) with a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144 (or its successor rule) and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investors to sell shares of Common Stock to the public without registration, the Company covenants and agrees to: (i) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, until the earlier of (A) six months after such date as all of the Registrable Securities may be sold without restriction by the holders thereof pursuant to Rule 144 or any other rule of similar effect or (B) such date as there are no longer Registrable Securities; (ii) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1934 Act; and (iii) furnish electronically to each Investor upon request, as long as such Investor owns any Registrable Securities, (A) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act, (B) a copy of or electronic access to the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and (C) such other information as may be reasonably requested in order to avail such Investor of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such Registrable Securities without registration; and
- (k) if requested by an Investor, cooperate with such Investor to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to an effective Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreements and applicable law, of all restrictive legends,

and to enable such certificates to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Investor may request.

4. <u>Due Diligence Review; Information</u>. If any Investor is required under applicable securities laws to be described in a Registration Statement as an "underwriter," the Company shall, upon reasonable prior notice, make available, during normal business hours, for inspection and review by the Investors, advisors to and representatives of the Investors (who may or may not be affiliated with the Investors and who are reasonably acceptable to the Company) (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, and all other corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the "Records") as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of such review, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees, within a reasonable time period, to supply all such information reasonably requested by the Inspectors (including, without limitation, in response to all questions and other inquiries reasonably made or submitted by any of them), prior to and from time to time after the filing and effectiveness of such Registration Statement for the sole purpose of enabling such Investor and its accountants and attorneys to conduct such due diligence solely for the purpose of establishing a due diligence defense to underwriter liability under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that each Inspector shall agree to hold in strict confidence and shall not make any disclosure (except to such Investor) or use of any Record or other information which the Company determines in good faith to be confidential, and of which determination the Inspectors are so notified, unless (a) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required under the 1933 Act, (b) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a final, non-appealable subpoena or order from a court or government body of competent jurisdiction, or (c) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure i

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not disclose material nonpublic information to the Investors, or to advisors to or representatives of the Investors, unless prior to disclosure of such information the Company identifies such information as being material nonpublic information and provides the Investors, such advisors and representatives with the opportunity to accept or refuse to accept such material nonpublic information for review and any Investor wishing to obtain such information enters into an appropriate confidentiality agreement with the Company with respect thereto.

#### 5. Obligations of the Investors.

(a) Each Investor shall execute and deliver a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire prior to the Closing Date. Each Investor shall additionally furnish in writing to the Company such other information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it, as shall be reasonably

required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request. At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of any Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor of the additional information the Company requires from such Investor if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (the "Registration Information Notice"). An Investor shall provide such information to the Company no later than two (2) Business Days following receipt of a Registration Information Notice if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement. It is agreed and understood that it shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of a particular Investor that (i) such Investor furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities, and (ii) the Investor execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request, including, without limitation, a waiver of its registration rights hereunder to the extent an Investor elects not to have any of its Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement.

- (b) Each Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of a Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of its election to exclude all of its Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.
- (c) Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of either (i) the commencement of an Allowed Delay pursuant to Section 2(c)(ii) or (ii) the happening of an event pursuant to Section 3(h) hereof, such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities, until the Investor is advised by the Company that such dispositions may again be made.
- (d) Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it or an exemption therefrom in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement.

#### 6. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and its officers, directors, members, employees and agents, successors and assigns, and each other person, if any, who controls such Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which they may become subject under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission of any material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any preliminary Prospectus or final Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case if

and to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission so made in conformity with information furnished by such Investor or any such controlling person in writing specifically for use in such Registration Statement or Prospectus, (ii) the use by an Investor of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the Company has notified such Investor in writing that such Prospectus is outdated or defective or (iii) an Investor's failure to send or give a copy of the Prospectus or supplement (as then amended or supplemented), if required (and not exempted) to the Persons asserting an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of Registrable Securities.

- (b) Indemnification by the Investors. Each Investor agrees, severally but not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its directors, officers, employees, stockholders and each person who controls the Company (within the meaning of the 1933 Act) against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expense (including reasonable attorney fees) resulting from any untrue statement of a material fact or any omission of a material fact required to be stated in any Registration Statement or Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information regarding such Investor and furnished in writing by such Investor to the Company specifically for inclusion in such Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of an Investor be greater than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by such Investor upon the sale of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement giving rise to such indemnification obligation.
- (c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification and (ii) permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; provided, that any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall have the right to employ separate counsel and to participate in the defense of such claim, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such person unless (A) the indemnifying party has agreed to pay such fees or expenses, (B) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense of such claim and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such person or (C) in the reasonable judgment of any such person, based upon written advice of its counsel, a conflict of interest exists between such person and the indemnifying party with respect to such claims (in which case, if the person notifies the indemnifying party in writing that such person elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of such claim on behalf of such person); and provided, further that the failure of any indemnified party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations hereunder, except to the extent that such failure to give notice shall materially adversely affect the indemnifying party in the defense of any such claim or litigation. It is understood that the indemnifying party will, except with the consent of the indemnified party, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or

conditioned, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation.

(d) Contribution. If for any reason the indemnification provided for in the preceding paragraphs (a) and (b) is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient to hold it harmless, other than as expressly specified therein, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnified party and the indemnifying party, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act shall be entitled to contribution from any person not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. In no event shall the contribution obligation of a holder of Registrable Securities be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by it upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation.

#### 7. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing signed by the Company and the Required Investors. The Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company shall have obtained the written consent to such amendment, action or omission to act, of the Required Investors.
  - (b) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made as set forth in Section 9.4 of the Purchase Agreements.
- (c) <u>Assignments and Transfers by Investors</u>. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Investors and their respective successors and assigns. An Investor may transfer or assign, in whole or from time to time in part, to one or more persons its rights hereunder in connection with the transfer of Registrable Securities by such Investor to such person, provided that (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment; (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (A) the name and address of such transferee or assignee and (B) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigneed; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of each of the Purchase Agreements and (vi) unless the transferee or assignee is an Affiliate of, and after such transfer or assignment continues to be an Affiliate of, such Investor, the amount of Registrable Securities (based on the then-current market price of the Common Stock)

- (d) <u>Assignments and Transfers by the Company</u>. This Agreement may not be assigned by the Company (whether by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the Required Investors, provided, however, that in the event that the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, share exchange or similar business combination transaction in which the Common Stock is converted into the equity securities of another Person, from and after the effective time of such transaction, such Person shall, by virtue of such transaction, be deemed to have assumed the obligations of the Company hereunder, the term "Company" shall be deemed to refer to such Person and the term "Registrable Securities" shall be deemed to include the securities received by the Investors in connection with such transaction unless such securities are otherwise freely tradable by the Investors after giving effect to such transaction.
- (e) Benefits of the Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- (f) <u>Counterparts</u>: <u>Faxes</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or e-mail, which shall be deemed an original.
  - (g) Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.
- (h) <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provisions hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.
- (i) <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.
- (j) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter.

- (k) Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York without regard to the choice of law principles thereof (other than sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law). Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York located in New York County and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York for the purpose of any suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND REPRESENTS THAT COUNSEL HAS BEEN CONSULTED SPECIFICALLY AS TO THIS WAIVER.
- (1) Filing Restrictions. The Company will register the resale of Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares on an effective Registration Statement prior to or concurrent with registering the resale of its securities by a selling security holder not holding Registrable Securities; provided, however, that this Section 7(1) shall not apply to Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares that were excluded from any such Registration Statement on account of the failure of a holder of such Registrable Securities to comply with the provisions hereof, including, but not limited to, the requirement of a holder to provide information required to be included in a Registration Statement.
- (m) Independent Nature of Investors' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Investor hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor hereunder, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Investors are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Investor shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Investor, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is

between the Company and an Investor, solely, and not between the Company and the Investors collectively and not between and among Investor.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:	SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.
	By:
	Name:
	Title:

INVESTOR:

y: Name:
Title:

## APPENDIX I

Form of Investor Questionnaire

#### APPENDIX I

#### INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

To: Selecta Biosciences, Inc.

PART A. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

This Investor Questionnaire ("Questionnaire") must be completed by each potential investor in connection with the offer and sale of the shares of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Securities"), of Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"). The Securities are being offered and sold by the Corporation without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the securities laws of certain states, in reliance on the exemptions contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and on Regulation D promulgated thereunder and in reliance on similar exemptions the derivative applicable state laws. The Corporation must determine that a potential investor meets certain suitability requirements before offering or selling the Securities to such investor. The purpose of this Questionnaire is to assure the Corporation that each investor will meet the applicable suitability requirements. The information supplied by you will be used in determining whether you meet such criteria, and reliance upon the private offering exemptions from registration is based in part on the information herein supplied.

This Questionnaire does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any security. By signing this Questionnaire, you will be authorizing the Corporation to provide a completed copy of this Questionnaire to such parties as the Corporation deems appropriate in order to ensure that the offer and sale of the Securities will not result in a violation of the Securities laws of any state and that you otherwise satisfy the suitability standards applicable to purchasers of the Securities. All potential investors must answer all applicable questions and complete, date and sign this Questionnaire. Please print or type your responses and attach additional sheets of paper if necessary to complete your answers to any item.

Name of Beneficial Owner	of the Securities	:
Business Address:		
(Number and Stree		
City:	State:	Zip Code:
Telephone Number:		
If a corporation, partnership	p, limited liabilii	ty company, trust or other entity:
Type of entity:		
State of formation:		Approximate Date of formation:
Were you formed for the purpose of investing in the securities being offered? Yes $\hfill\Box$		
<u>If an individual</u> :		
Residence Address:(Number and Street)		
City:	State:	Zip Code:
Telephone Number:		
Age:	Citizenship:	Where registered to vote:

Set forth in the space provided below the state(s), if any, in the United States in which you maintained your residence during the past two years and the dates during which you resided in each state:
Are you a director or executive officer of the Corporation? Yes $\square$ No $\square$
Social Security or Taxpayer Identification No.:
PART B. <u>ACCREDITED INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE</u>
In order for the Corporation to offer and sell the Securities in conformance with state and federal securities laws, the following information must be obtained regarding your investor status. Please initial each category, applicable to you as a purchaser of Securities of the Corporation.
(1) A bank as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act, or any savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act whether acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity;
☐ (2) A broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act");
$\Box$ (3) An insurance company as defined in Section 2(a)(13) of the Securities Act;
☐ (4) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of that act;
☐ (5) A Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958;
☐ (6) A plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;
(7) An employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, if the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such act, which is either a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 or, if a self-directed plan, with investment decisions made solely by persons that are accredited investors;
□ (8) A private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;
☐ (9) An organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, a corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;
☐ (10) A trust, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person who has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of investing in the Corporation;
[11] A natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of his purchase exceeds \$1,000,000 (exclusive of the value of that person's primary residence);

☐ (12) A natural person who had an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of \$300,000, in each of those years, and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;					
$\Box$ (13) An executive officer or director of the Corporation;					
□ (14)	An entity in which all of the equity owners qualify under any of the above subparagraphs. If the undersigned belongs to this investor category only, list the equity owners of the undersigned, and the investor category which each such equity owner satisfies.				
PART C. BAD ACTOR	QUESTIONNAIRE				
1. During the past ten	years, have you been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor that is related to any securities matter?  Yes [ (If yes, please continue to Question 1.a)				
No □ (If no, ple	No □ (If no, please continue to Question 2)				
a)	If your answer to Question 1 was "yes", was the conviction related to: (i) the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) the making of any false filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"); or (iii) the conduct of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities?				
	Yes □ No □				
2. Are you subject to any court injunction or restraining order entered during the past five years that is related to any securities matter?  Yes □ (If yes, please continue to Question 2.a)					
No □ (If no, ple	No □ (If no, please continue to Question 3)				
a)	If your answer to Question 2 was "yes", does the court injunction or restraining order currently restrain or enjoin you from engaging or continuing to engage in any conduct or practice related to: (i) the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) the conduct of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities?				
	Yes $\square$ No $\square$				
3. Are you subject to	any final order 1 of any governmental commission, authority, agency or officer 2 (2) related to any securities, insurance or banking matter?				

A "final order" is defined under Rule 501(g) as a written directive or declaratory statement issued by a federal or state agency described in Rule 506(d)(1)(iii) under applicable statutory authority that provides for notice and an opportunity for a hearing, and that constitutes a final disposition or action by such federal or state agency.

You may limit your response to final orders of: (i) state securities commissions (or state agencies/officers that perform a similar function); (ii) state authorities that supervise or examine banks, savings associations or credit unions; (iii) state insurance commissions (or state agencies/officers that perform a similar function); (iv) federal banking agencies; (v) the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission; or (vi) the U.S. National Credit Union Administration.

Yes □ (l	f yes, p	lease cor	ntinue to Question 3.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 4)
	a)If yo	ur answe	er to Question 3 was "yes":
		i)	Does the order currently bar you from: (i) associating with an entity regulated by such commission, authority, agency or officer; (ii) engaging in the business of securities, insurance or banking; or (iii) engaging in savings association or credit union activities?
			Yes □ No □
		ii)	Was the order (i) entered within the past ten years and (ii) based on a violation of any law or regulation that prohibits fraudulent, manipulative or deceptive conduct?
			Yes □ No □
			C disciplinary order? 3(3) ntinue to Question 4.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 5)
	a)		r answer to Question 4 was "yes", does the order currently: (i) suspend or revoke your registration as a broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer or investment adviser; (ii) place limitations on your ies, functions or operations; or (iii) bar you from being associated with any particular entity or class of entities or from participating in the offering of any penny stock?
			C cease and desist order entered within the past five years? nation to Question 5.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 6)
	a)		r answer to Question 5 was "yes", does the order currently require you to cease and desist from committing or causing a violation or future violation of (i) any knowledge-based anti-fraud provision of the ederal securities laws 4 or (ii) Section 5 of the Securities Act?
		Ye	es $\square$ No $\square$
Have you be Yes □			or expelled from membership in, or suspended or barred from association with a member of, a registered national securities exchange or a registered national or affiliated securities association? association ass
No □	(If	f no, pleas	se continue to Question 7)
You may	limit yo	ur respons	se to disciplinary orders issued pursuant to Sections 15(b) or 15B(c) of the Exchange Act or Section 203(e) or (f) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the "Advisers Act").
Including	(but not	t limited to	o) Section 17(a)(1) of the Securities Act, Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, Section 15(c)(1) of the Exchange Act, and Section 206(1) of the Advisers Act or any other rule or regulation thereunder.
In provid	ing addit	tional info	ormation, please explain whether or not the suspension or expulsion resulted from "any act or omission to act constituting conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade."

4.

5.

7.	Have you registered a securities offering with the SEC, made an offering under Regulation A or been named as an underwriter in any registration statement or Regulation A offering statement filed with the SEC?  Yes [If yes, please continue to Question 7.a)				
	No □ (If no, please cont	inue to Question 8)			
	a)If your answe	er to Question 7 was "yes":			
i) During the past five years, was any such registration statement or Regulation A offering statement the subject of a refusal order, stop order or order suspending the R		During the past five years, was any such registration statement or Regulation A offering statement the subject of a refusal order, stop order or order suspending the Regulation A exemption?			
Yes □ No □		Yes □ No □			
	ii)	Is any such registration statement or Regulation A offering statement currently the subject of an investigation or proceeding to determine whether a stop order or suspension order should be issued?			
		Yes □ No □			

8. Are you subject to a U.S. Postal Service false representation order entered within the past five years? Yes  $\Box$  No  $\Box$ 

9. Are you currently subject to a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction with respect to conduct alleged by the U.S. Postal Service to constitute a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations?

Yes 
No 
No

10. In the space provided below, describe any facts or circumstances that caused you to answer "yes" to any Question (indicating the corresponding Question number). Attach additional pages if necessary.

	FOR EXECUTION BY AN		
		Ву:	
		Print Name:	
		<u>-</u>	
	Date		
B.	FOR EXECUTION BY AN		
		Entity Name:	
		By:	
		Print Name:	
		Title:	
	Date		
	Bute		
C.	ADDITIONAL SIGNATUR	RES (if required by partner Entity Name:	ship, corporation or trust document):
		By:	
		Print Name:	
		_	
		Title:	
	Date	_	
	Date	_	
	Date	_	
	Date	Title:	
	Date	Title:	
	Date	Title:  Entity Name:  By:  Print Name:	
	Date	Title:  Entity Name:  By:	

# APPENDIX II

Form of Selling Stockholder Questionnaire

#### APPENDIX II

# SELLING STOCKHOLDER NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE

## SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

### IMPORTANT: IMMEDIATE ATTENTION REQUIRED

This Questionnaire is being furnished to all persons or entities (the "Investors") electing to purchase shares of Common Stock ("Common Stock") of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the Investors (the "Purchase Agreement") to which this Questionnaire is an Appendix. This Questionnaire relates to certain information required to be disclosed in the registration statement (the "Registration Statement") being prepared by the Company for filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement entered into by and among the Company and the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreement") in connection with the Purchase Agreement. The Company must receive a completed Questionnaire from each Investor in order to include such Investor's shares of Common Stock in the Registration Statement.

The furnishing of accurate and complete responses to the questions posed in this Questionnaire is an extremely important part of the registration process. The inclusion of inaccurate or incomplete disclosures in the Registration Statement can result in potential liabilities, both civil and criminal, to the Company and to the individuals who furnish the information. Accordingly, Investors are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

PLEASE GIVE A RESPONSE TO EVERY QUESTION, indicating "None" or "Not Applicable" where appropriate. Please complete, sign, and return one copy of this Questionnaire by facsimile, email or overnight courier as soon as possible.

Latham & Watkins LLP 200 Clarendon Street, 27th Floor Boston, MA 02116 Attn: Nicole McNeil Fax: (617) 948-6001 nicole.mcneil@lw.com

Unless stated otherwise, answers should be given as of the date you complete this Questionnaire. However, it is your responsibility to inform us of any changes that may occur to your situation. If there is any situation about which you have any doubt, or if you are uncertain as to the meaning of any terms used in this Questionnaire, please contact Nicole McNeil at (617) 880-4579 or nicole.mcneil@lw.com.

# PART I - STOCK OWNERSHIP

# Item 1. Beneficial Ownership.

a. Deemed Beneficial Ownership. Please state the amount of securities of the Company you own on the date you complete this Questionnaire. (If none, please so state in each case.)

	of Common Stock
Amount Beneficially Owned <sup>1</sup>	Owned
Please state the number of shares owned by you or by family members, trusts and other organizations with which you have a relationship, and any other shares of which you may be deemed to be the "beneficial owner"1:	
Total Shares:	
Of such shares:	
Shares as to which you have sole voting power:	
Shares as to which you have <u>shared</u> voting power:	
Shares to which you have sole investment power:	
Shares to which you have shared investment power:	
Shares to which you will have a right to acquire before 60 days after the date you complete this questionnaire through the exercise of options, warrants or otherwise:	

Do you have any present plans to exercise options or otherwise acquire, dispose of or to transfer shares of Common Stock of the Company between the date you complete this Questionnaire and the date which is 60 days after the date in which the Registration Statement is filed?

Answer:

If so, please describe.

b. <u>Pledged Securities</u>. If any of such securities have been pledged or otherwise deposited as collateral or are the subject matter of any voting trust or other similar agreement or of any contract providing for the sale or other disposition of such securities, please give the details thereof.

Answer

c. <u>Disclaimer of Beneficial Ownership</u>. Do you wish to disclaim beneficial ownership of any of the shares reported in response to Item 1(a)?

A nervor

If the answer is "Yes", please furnish the following information with respect to the person or persons who should be shown as the beneficial owner(s)1 of the shares in question.

Name and Address of Relationship of Number of Shares

<u>Actual Beneficial Owner</u> <u>Such Person To You</u> <u>Beneficially Owned</u>

d. Shared Voting or Investment Power over Securities. Will any person be deemed to have beneficial ownership over any of the Securities purchased by you pursuant to the Purchase Agreement?

Answer:

If the answer is "Yes", please furnish the following information with respect to the person or persons who should be shown as the beneficial owner(s)1 of the Securities in question.

Name and Address of Relationship of Number of Shares
Beneficial Owner Such Person To You Beneficially Owned

Item 2. Major Shareholders. Please state below the names of persons or groups known by you to own beneficially more than 5% of the Company's Common Stock

Answer

Item 3. Change of Control. Do you know of any contractual arrangements, including any pledge of securities of the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control of the Company?

Answer:

Item 4. Relationship with the Company. Please state the nature of any position, office or other material relationship you have, or have had within the past three years, with the Company or its affiliates.

Nature of

Item 5. Broker-Dealer Status. Is the Investor a broker-dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")?

If so, please answer the remaining questions under this Item 5.

Relationship

Note that the Company will be required to identify any registered broker-dealer as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

a. If the Investor is a registered broker-dealer, please indicate whether the Investor purchased its Common Stock for investment or acquired them as transaction-based compensation for investment banking or similar services.

Answer:

□ Yes.
□ No.

Name

Note that if the Investor is a registered broker-dealer and received its Common Stock other than as transaction-based compensation, the Company is required to identify the Investor as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

b. Is the Investor an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer? For purposes of this Question, an "affiliate" of a specified person or entity means a person or entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person or entity specified.

□ Yes.

□ No.

If so, please answer questions (i)-(iii) below under this Item 5(b).

- i. Please describe the affiliation between the Investor and any registered broker-dealers:
- ii. If the Common Stock was received by the Investor other than in the ordinary course of business, please describe the circumstances:

he secu	Note that if the Investor is an affiliate of a broker-dealer and did <u>not</u> receive its Common Stock in the ordinary course of business or at the time of receipt had any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, to distribut rities, the Company must identify the Investor as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.
defined	Item 6. Nature of Beneficial Holding. The purpose of this question is to identify the ultimate natural person(s) or publicly held entity that exercise(s) sole or shared voting or dispositive power over the Registrable Securities (a in the Registration Rights Agreement).
	a. Is the Investor a natural person?
	□ Yes.
	□ No.
Exchan	b. Is the Investor required to file, or is it a wholly owned subsidiary of a company that is required to file, periodic and other reports (for example, Form 10-K, 10-Q, 8-K) with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the ge Act?
	□ Yes.
	$\square$ No.
	c. Is the Investor an investment company, or a subsidiary of an investment company, registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended?
	□ Yes.
	□ No.
	If a subsidiary, please identify the publicly held parent entity:
dentify	d. If you answered "no" to questions (a), (b) and (c) above, please identify the controlling person(s) of the Investor (the "Controlling Entity"). If the Controlling Entity is not a natural person or a publicly held entity, pleas each controlling person(s) of such Controlling Entity. This process should be repeated until you reach natural persons or a publicly held entity that exercises sole or shared voting or dispositive power over the Registrable Securities
	***PLEASE NOTE THAT THE SEC REQUIRES THAT THESE NATURAL PERSONS BE NAMED IN THE PROSPECTUS***

iii. If the Investor, at the time of its receipt of Common Stock, has had any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Common Stock, please describe such agreements or

understandings:

# PART II - CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

Item 7. Transactions with the Company. If you, any of your associates2, or any member of your immediate family3 had or will have any direct or indirect material interest in any transactions4 or series of transactions to which the
Company or any of its subsidiaries was a party at any time since January 1, 2015, or in any currently proposed transactions or series of transactions in which the Company or any of its subsidiaries will be a party, in which the amount
involved exceeds \$120,000, please specify (a) the names of the parties to the transaction(s) and their relationship to you, (b) the nature of the interest in the transaction, (c) the amount involved in the transaction, and (d) the amount of the
interest in the transaction. If the answer is "none", please so state.

Answer:

Item 8. Third Party Payments. Please describe any compensation paid to you by a third party pursuant to any arrangement between the Company and any such third party.

Answer:

### PART III - PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders and any of their pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees or other successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These dispositions may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. The selling stockholders may use one or more of the following methods when disposing of the shares or interests therein:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- · block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- through brokers, dealers or underwriters that may act solely as agents;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- . through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- · a combination of any such methods of disposition; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or Securities Act, if available, or Section 4(a)(1) under the Securities Act, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling stockholders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved.

The selling stockholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus, or under a supplement or amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

Upon being notified in writing by a selling stockholder that any material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of common stock through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required, pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing (i) the name of each such selling stockholder and of the participating broker-dealer(s), (ii) the number of shares involved, (iii) the price at which such shares of common stock were sold, (iv) the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to such broker-dealer(s), where applicable, (v) that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and (vi) other facts material to the transaction. In addition, upon being notified in writing by a selling stockholder that a donee or pledge intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock, we will file a supplement to this prospectus if then required in accordance with applicable securities law.

The selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of the shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. The maximum commission or discount to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% of the initial gross proceeds from the sale of any security being sold.

We have advised the selling stockholders that they are required to comply with Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, during such time as they may be engaged in a distribution of the shares. The foregoing may affect the marketability of the common stock.

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of the common stock offered by them will be the purchase price of the common stock less discounts or commissions, if any. Each of the selling stockholders reserves the right to accept and, together with their agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of common stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering.

We are required to pay all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or otherwise.

We have agreed with the selling stockholders to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus constitutes a part effective until the earlier of (a) such time as all of the shares covered by this prospectus have been disposed of pursuant to and in accordance with the registration statement, (b) such time as all of the shares covered by this prospectus have been previously sold or transferred in accordance with Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or (c) the date on which the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus may be sold or transferred by non-affiliates without any volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information limitations pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

The undersigned has reviewed the Plan of Distribution set forth above and does not have a present intention of effecting a sale in a manner not described therein.

Agree Disagree

(If left blank, response will be deemed to be "Agree".)

The undersigned hereby represents that the undersigned understands, pursuant to Interpretation A.65 in the Securities and Exchange Commission, Division of Corporation Finance, Manual of Publicly Available Telephone Interpretations dated July 1997, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 1, that the undersigned may not make any short sale of the Common Stock prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and further covenants to the Company that the undersigned will not engage in any short sales of such stock to be registered under the Registration Statement prior to its effectiveness.

## SIGNATURE

The undersigned understands that the Company anticipates filing the Registration Statement within the time frame set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement. If at any time any of the information set forth in my responses to this Questionnaire has materially changed due to passage of time (other than due to the receipt of the Common Stock set forth opposite the undersigned's name in the Schedule of Investors in the Purchase Agreement), or any development occurs which requires a change in any of my answers, or has for any other reason become incorrect, the undersigned agrees to furnish as soon as practicable to the individual to whom a copy of this Questionnaire is to be sent, as indicated and at the address shown on the first page hereof, any necessary or appropriate correcting information. Otherwise, the Company is to understand that the above information continues to be, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, complete and correct.

Upon any sale of Common Stock pursuant to the Registration Statement, the undersigned hereby agrees to deliver to the Company and the Company's transfer agent the Certificate of Subsequent Sale set forth in Exhibit I hereto.

The undersigned understands that the information that the undersigned is furnishing to the Company herein will be used by the Company in the preparation of the Registration Statement.

		Name of Investor:			
Date:	, 2017	Signature:			
		Print Name:			
		Title (if applicable): Address:			
			Street		
			Street		
			City	State	Zip Code
			Telephone Number		
			Email Address		

#### FOOTNOTES

Beneficial Ownership. You are the beneficial owner of a security, as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), if you, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise have or share: (1) voting power, which includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of, such security, and/or (2) investment power, which includes the power to dispose, or to direct the disposition of, such security. You are also the beneficial owner of a security if you, directly or indirectly, create or use a trust, proxy, power of attorney, pooling arrangement or any other contract, arrangement or device with the purpose or effect of divesting yourself of beneficial ownership of a security or preventing the vesting of such beneficial ownership.

You are deemed to be the beneficial owner of a security if you have the right to acquire beneficial ownership of such security at any time within 60 days including, but not limited to, any right to acquire such security (a) through the exercise of any option, warrant or right, (b) through the conversion of a security, or (c) pursuant to the automatic termination of, or the power to revoke a trust, discretionary account, or similar arrangement.

Ordinarily, shares held in the name of your spouse or minor child should be considered as beneficially owned by you absent special circumstances to indicate that you do not have, as a practical matter, voting power or investment power over such shares. Similarly, absent countervailing facts, securities held in the name of relatives who share your home are to be reported as being beneficially owned by you. In addition, securities held for your benefit in the name of others, such as nominees, trustees and other fiduciaries, securities held by a partnership of which you are a partner, and securities held by a corporation controlled by you should be regarded as beneficially owned by you.

This definition of beneficial ownership is very broad; therefore, even though you may not actually have or share voting or investment power with respect to securities owned by persons in your family or living in your home, you should include such shares in your beneficial ownership disclosure and may then disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities.

2. Associate. The term "associate", as defined in Rule 14a-1 under the Exchange Act, means (a) any corporation or organization (other than the Company or any of its majority owned subsidiaries) of which you are an officer or partner or are, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of any class of equity securities, (b) any trust or other estate in which you have a substantial beneficial interest or as to which you serve as trustee or in a similar capacity, and (c) your spouse, or any relative of yours or relative of your spouse living in your home or who is a director or officer of the Company or of any subsidiary. The term "relative of yours" as used in this Questionnaire refers to any relative or spouse of yours, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same home as you or who is a director or officer of any subsidiary of the Company.

Please identify your associate referred to in your answer and indicate your relationship.

- 3. Immediate Family. The members of your "immediate family" are deemed to include the following: your spouse; your parents; your children; your siblings; your mother-in-law or father-in-law; your sons- and daughters-in-law; and your brothers- and sisters-in-law
- 4. Transactions. The term "transaction" is to be understood in its broadest sense, and includes the direct or indirect receipt of anything of value. Please note that indirect as well as direct material interests in transactions are to be disclosed. Transactions in which you would have a direct interest would include your purchasing or leasing anything (stock in a business acquired by the Company, office space, plants, Company apartments, computers, raw materials, finished goods, etc.) from or selling or leasing anything to, or borrowing or lending cash or other property from or to, the Company, or any subsidiary.

# Exhibit 1

Securities Act Sections Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations Section 239.10: "An issuer filed a Form S-3 registration statement for a secondary offering of common stock which is not yet effective. One of the selling shareholders wanted to do a short sale of common stock "against the box" and cover the short sale with registered shares after the effective date. The issuer was advised that the short sale could not be made before the registration statement becomes effective, because the shares underlying the short sale are deemed to be sold at the time such sale is made. There would, therefore, be a violation of Section 5 if the shares were effectively sold prior to the effective date."

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSEQUENT SALE

Number of Shares Sold:

Date of Sale:

In the event that you receive a stock certificate(s) or evidence of a book entry position representing more shares of Common Stock than have been sold by the undersigned, then you should return to the undersigned a newly issued certificate or book entry position for such excess shares in the name of the Record Holder and BEARING A RESTRICTIVE LEGEND. Further, you should place a stop transfer on your records with regard to such certificate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the undersigned executes and delivers to you and to the Company the certification set forth on Annex I, upon instructions from the Company, you should return to the undersigned a newly issued certificate or book entry position for such excess shares of Common Stock in the name of the Record Holder without any restrictive legend. In addition, no subsequent certification will be required to be delivered to you by the undersigned provided that the representations and warranties set forth on Annex I have been delivered to you and continue to be accurate.

	Very truly yo	urs,
Dated:	 By:	
	Print Name:	
	Title:	

cc: Selecta Biosciences, Inc. 480 Arsenal Way Watertown, MA 02472 Attn: General Counsel

#### Annex I

In connection with any excess shares to be returned to the Selling Stockholder upon a sale of shares of Common Stock of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") included in the table of Selling Stockholders in the Prospectus, the undersigned hereby certifies to the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, that:

- 1. In connection with the sale by the undersigned stockholder of any of the shares of Common Stock, the undersigned stockholder will deliver a copy of the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement to the purchaser directly or through the undersigned stockholder's broker-dealer in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
  - 2. Any such sale will be made only in the manner described under "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus.
  - 3. The undersigned stockholder will only sell the shares of Common Stock while the Registration Statement is effective, unless another exemption from registration is available.
  - 4. The Company and its attorneys may rely on this letter to the same extent as if it were addressed to them.
  - 5. The undersigned stockholder agrees to notify you immediately of any development or occurrence which to his, her or its knowledge would render any of the foregoing representations and agreements inaccurate.

All terms not defined herein are as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement entered into in June 2017 among the Company and the Investors.

	Very truly yours,	
Dated:	By:	
	Print Name:	
	Title:	

### SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

#### DISCLOSURE SCHEDULE

tο

### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

June 26, 2017

We have acted as special counsel to Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the sale by the Company of (i) 2,750,000 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2017 (the "Institutional Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and the investors named therein (the "Institutional Investors") and (ii) 338,791 shares of Common Stock and a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 79,130 shares of Common Stock, pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2017 (the "Springer Purchase Agreement," together with the Institutional Purchase Agreement, the "Purchase Agreements"), between the Company and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (Timothy Springer, Ph.D., together with the Institutional Investors, the "Investors").

This Disclosure Schedule is made and given pursuant to Section 4 of each of the Purchase Agreements. All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise provided. The section numbers below correspond to the section numbers of the representations and warranties in the Purchase Agreements; provided, however, that any information disclosed herein under any section number shall be deemed to be disclosed and incorporated into any other section number under the Purchase Agreements where such disclosure would be appropriate and such appropriateness is reasonably apparent from the face of such disclosure. Nothing in this Disclosure Schedule is intended to broaden the scope of any representation or warranty contained in the Purchase Agreements or to create any covenant. Inclusion of any item in this Disclosure Schedule (1) does not represent a determination that such item is material or establish a standard of materiality, (2) does not represent a determination that such item did not arise in the ordinary course of business, (3) does not represent a determination that the transactions contemplated by the Agreement require the consent of third parties, and (4) shall not constitute, or be deemed to be, an admission to any third party concerning such item. This Disclosure Schedule includes brief descriptions or summaries of certain agreements and instruments, copies of which are available upon reasonable request. Such descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the text of the documents described, true and complete copies of which have been provided to the Investors or its counsel.

## Subsection 4.3

#### Capitalization

(a): As of June 26, 2017, the Company's authorized capital stock consisted of:

200,000,000 shares of Common Stock; and

10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Preferred Stock").

- (b): The shares of capital stock issued and outstanding as of June 26, 2017 consisted of 18,951,384 shares of Common Stock and no shares of Preferred Stock.
- (c): 2,173,249 shares of the Company's common stock were issuable pursuant to outstanding awards under the Company's equity compensation plans as of June 26, 2017. 1,959,360 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for future issuance pursuant to future awards under the Company's equity compensation plans as of June 26, 2017. 357,456 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for future issuance pursuant to future awards under the Company's employee stock purchase plan as of June 26, 2017.
- (d): As of June 26, 2017, and excluding the warrants to be issued under the Springer Purchase Agreement, the Company had an aggregate of 97,302 shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding

The Company entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with Spark Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Spark Agreement") pursuant to which Spark has purchased shares of Common Stock, subject to certain closing conditions, for an aggregate purchase price of \$10.0 million in two tranches. Under the terms of the Spark Agreement, Spark has also agreed to make one additional investment of \$5 million in the Common Stock between October 1, 2017 and November 1, 2017.

Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of August 26, 2015, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2016, by and between the Registrant and each of the stockholders party thereto, grants certain resale registration rights to holders of the Company's Common Stock.

Pursuant to the Springer Purchase Agreement and related form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant, the Company will issue shares of Common Stock to Timothy Springer, Ph.D. as well as a warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock, in each case, in amounts and prices based on Nasdaq's the consolidated closing bid price on June 23, 2017.

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of June 26, 2017 by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (the "Investor").

#### Recitals

- A. The Company and Investor are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the 1933 Act; and
- B. The Investor wishes to purchase from the Company, and the Company wishes to sell and issue to the Investor, upon the terms and subject to the conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) warrants in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A to purchase Common Stock (each, a "Common Warrant" and collectively, the "Common Warrants").
- C. Contemporaneously with the sale of the Shares and Common Warrants, the parties hereto will execute and deliver a Registration Rights Agreement, in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company will agree to provide certain registration rights in respect of the Shares and Common Warrant Shares (as defined below) under the 1933 Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.

In consideration of the mutual promises made herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>. For the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person which directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries Controls, is controlled by, or is under common Control with, such Person.

"Business Day" means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks in New York City are open for the general transaction of business.

"Closing" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

"Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

- "Closing Securities" means the Shares and the Common Warrants.
- "Common Warrants" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- "Common Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Common Warrants.
- "Company's Knowledge" means the actual knowledge of the executive officers (as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) of the Company.
- "Control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" or "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
  - "Disclosure Schedules" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.
  - "Environmental Laws" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.16.
  - "FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
  - "FDA" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.27.
  - "GAAP" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.18.
- "Intellectual Property." means all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, copyrights, trade secrets, licenses, domain names, information and proprietary rights and processes.
  - "Investor Questionnaire" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.
- "Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect on (i) the assets, liabilities, results of operations, financial condition or business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) the legality or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or (iii) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents; provided, however, that in no event shall any of the following occurring after the date hereof, alone or in combination, be deemed to constitute, or be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred: (i) any change in the Company's stock price or trading volume, or (ii) any effect caused by the announcement or pendency of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, or the identity of any Investor or any of its Affiliates as the purchaser in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Registration Rights Agreement.
- "Material Contract" means any contract, instrument or other agreement to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound which is material to the business of the Company, including those that have been filed as an exhibit to the SEC Filings pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K.

"NASDAQ" means The NASDAQ Global Market.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, business trust, association, joint stock company, joint venture, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, governmental authority or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein.

"Placement Agent" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Press Release" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.7.

"Registration Rights Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

"SEC Filings" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.

"Securities" means the Shares, the Common Warrants and the Common Warrant Shares.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

"Shares" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the 1934 Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Amount" means, as to the Investor, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Closing Securities purchased hereunder, which is \$6,009,891.25, in U.S. Dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiaries" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1.

"Trading Day" means a day on which NASDAQ is open for trading.

"Transfer Agent" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.5.

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Common Warrants and the Registration Rights Agreement.

"1933 Act" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

"1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

2. <u>Purchase and Sale of the Shares and Common Warrants</u>. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company will issue and sell, and the Investor will purchase, for the Subscription Amount (i) 338,791 Shares and (ii) Common Warrants, with an exercise price equal to \$17.71 per Common Warrant Share (subject to adjustment as provided therein), to purchase up to 79,130 Common Warrant Shares.

## Closing.

- 3.1 The closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing") shall be held no later than 10:00 AM (Eastern Time) on June 27, 2017 at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116, or on such other date and place as may be agreed to by the Company and the Investor (the "Closing Date"). At or prior to the Closing, the Investor shall execute any related agreements or other documents required to be executed hereunder, dated on or before the Closing Date, including but not limited to the Investor Questionnaire and the Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire in the forms attached hereto as Appendix I and Appendix II (the "Investor Questionnaire" and the "Selling Stockholder Ouestionnaire" respectively).
- 3.2 On the Closing Date, the Investor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the Subscription Amount via wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to the wire instructions delivered to such Investor by the Company on or prior to the Closing Date.
- 3.3 At or before the Closing, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Investor (i) 338,791 Shares, registered in the name of the Investor, and (ii) a Common Warrant, registered in the name of the Investor, to purchase up to 79,130 Common Warrant Shares.
- 4. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investor that, except as set forth in the schedules delivered herewith (collectively, the "<u>Disclosure Schedules</u>"), if any, and except as otherwise described in the Company's filings pursuant to the 1934 Act (collectively, the "<u>SEC Filings</u>"), which qualify these representations and warranties in their entirety, as of the date hereof:
- 4.1 <u>Organization, Good Standing and Qualification</u>. The Company is an entity duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with the requisite corporate power and authority to own or lease and use its properties and assets, to execute and deliver the Transaction Documents, to carry out the provisions of the Transaction Documents, to issue and sell the Closing Securities and to carry on its business as presently conducted as described in the SEC Filings. Each of the Company's Subsidiaries required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 601(b)(21) of Regulation S-K in an exhibit to its annual report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the "Subsidiaries") is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing (to the extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, as applicable, and has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business to own and use its properties. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation or default in any material respect of any of the provisions of its respective articles of association, charter, certificate of incorporation, bylaws, limited partnership agreement or other organizational or constitutive documents. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified to do business as a foreign entity and is in good standing (to the

extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership or leasing of property makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent any failure to so qualify has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 4.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority and has taken all requisite corporate action necessary for, and no further action on the part of the Company, its officers, directors and stockholders is necessary for, (i) the authorization, execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents, (ii) the authorization of the performance of all obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, and (iii) the authorization, issuance (or reservation for issuance) and delivery of the Closing Securities. Each of the Transaction Documents has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Investor, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except (a) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights, (b) general principles of equity that restrict the availability of equitable remedies and (c) to the extent that the enforceability of indemnification provisions may be limited by applicable laws.
- 4.3 Capitalization. Schedule 4.3 sets forth as of the date hereof (a) the authorized capital stock of the Company; (b) the number of shares of capital stock issuade pursuant to the Company's stock plans; and (d) the number of shares of capital stock issuable and reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Closing Securities, Common Warrant Shares and any other shares of Common Stock being issued by the Company on the date hereof) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and one of such shares were issued in violation of any pre-emptive rights and such shares were issued in compliance in all material respects with applicable state and federal securities law and any rights of third parties. Except as described on Schedule 4.3, no Person is entitled to pre-emptive or similar statutory or contractual rights with respect to the issuance by the Company of any securities of the Company is or may be obligated to issue any equity securities of any kind and except as contemplated by this Agreement. Except as described on Schedule 4.3 and except for the Registration Rights Agreement, there are no voting agreements, buy-sell agreements, option or right of first purchase agreements or other agreements of any kind among the Company and any of the security holders of the Company relating to the securities of the Company held by them. Except as described on Schedule 4.3 and except for the Registration Rights Agreement, no Person has the right to require the Company to register any securities of the Company under the 1933 Act, whether on a demand basis or in connection with the registration of securities of the Company for its own account or for the account of any other Person.

- 4.4 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. The Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and shall be free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions (other than those created by the Investor), except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws. The Common Warrants have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued. The Common Warrant Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, upon exercise of the Common Warrants in accordance with their terms, including the payment of any exercise price therefor, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will be free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions (other than those created by the Investor), except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws.
- 4.5 <u>Consents.</u> The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents and the offer, issuance and sale of the Closing Securities require no consent of, action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Person, governmental body, agency, or official other than filings that have been made pursuant to applicable state securities laws and post-sale filings pursuant to applicable state and federal securities laws and the rules and regulations of NASDAQ, which the Company undertakes to file within the applicable time periods, and other than the registration statement required to be filed by the Registration Rights Agreement.
- 4.6 <u>Delivery of SEC Filings.</u> True and complete copies of the SEC Filings have been made available by the Company to the Investor through the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (the "<u>EDGAR System</u>") (other than any information for which the Company has received confidential treatment from the SEC).
  - 4.7 No Material Adverse Change. Since March 31, 2017, except as specifically set forth in a subsequent SEC Filing, there has not been:
- (i) any change in the assets, liabilities, financial condition or operating results of the Company from that reflected in the financial statements included in the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2017, except for changes in the ordinary course of business which have not had and would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (ii) any declaration or payment by the Company of any dividend, or any authorization or payment by the Company of any distribution, on any of the capital stock of the Company, or any redemption or repurchase by the Company of any securities of the Company;
  - (iii) any material damage, destruction or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, to any assets or properties of the Company;

- (iv) any waiver, not in the ordinary course of business, by the Company of a material right or of a material debt owed to it;
- (v) any satisfaction or discharge of a material lien, claim or encumbrance or payment of any obligation by the Company, except in the ordinary course of business;
- (vi) any change or amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or termination of or material amendment to any contract of the Company that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K;
  - (vii) any material labor difficulties or, to the Company's Knowledge, labor union organizing activities with respect to employees of the Company;
  - (viii) any material transaction entered into by the Company other than in the ordinary course of business;
  - (ix) the loss of the services of any executive officer (as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) of the Company; or
  - (x) any other event or condition that, to the Company's Knowledge, has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.8 <u>SEC Filings</u>. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the one year preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material). At the time of filing thereof, such SEC Filings complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act or 1934 Act, as applicable, and, as of their respective dates, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 4.9 No Conflict, Breach, Violation or Default. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the issuance and sale of the Closing Securities in accordance with the provisions thereof will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of (a) any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, both as in effect on the date hereof (true and complete copies of which have been made available to the Investor through the EDGAR system), or (b) assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties in Section 5, any applicable statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any of their assets or properties, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any lien, encumbrance or

other adverse claim upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any Material Contract except, in the case of clauses (i)(b) and (ii) only, for such conflicts, breaches, violations and defaults as have not and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. This Section does not relate to matters with respect to tax status, which are the subject of Section 4.11, employee relations and labor matters, which are the subject of Section 4.14, intellectual property, which are the subject of Section 4.16.

- 4.10 Compliance. The Company is not (i) in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company under), nor has the Company received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or governmental body or (iii) in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.11 <u>Tax Matters</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries have filed all tax returns required to have been filed by the Company or its Subsidiaries with all appropriate governmental agencies and have paid all taxes shown thereon or otherwise owed by them. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in Section 4.18 below in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company or its Subsidiaries has not been finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There are no material tax liens or claims pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective material assets or property.
- 4.12 <u>Title to Properties</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real properties and all other tangible properties and assets owned by them, in each case free from liens, encumbrances and defects, except such as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as disclosed in the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company are in compliance and with no exceptions, except such as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.13 <u>Certificates, Authorities and Permits</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries possess adequate certificates, authorities or permits issued by appropriate governmental agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where failure to so

3

possess would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authority or permit that, if determined adversely to the Company or its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### 4.14 Labor Matters

- (a) Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries are parties to or bound by any collective bargaining agreements or other agreements with labor organizations.
- (b) No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or with the employees of any principal supplier, manufacturer, customer or contractor of the Company, exists or, to the Knowledge of the Company, is threatened or imminent that would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) There are no claims pending against the Company before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or any other administrative body or in any court asserting any violation of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1967, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1981 or 1983 or any other federal, state or local law, statute or ordinance barring discrimination of employment.
- 4.15 Intellectual Property. Except as expressly contemplated by the SEC Filings, the Company and its Subsidiaries own, possess, license or have other rights to use, the patents and patent applications, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, service names and trade secrets described in the SEC Filings as necessary or material for use in connection with its business as currently conducted (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). There is no pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by any Person that the Company's Knowledge, there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights that would have or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of its Intellectual Property Rights, except where failure to do so would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All material licenses or other material agreements under which the Company is granted rights to Intellectual Property are, to the Company's Knowledge, in full force and effect and, to the Company's Knowledge, there is no material default by any other party thereto, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no reason to believe that the licensors under such licenses and other agreements do not have and did not have all requisite power and authority to grant the rights to the Intellectual Property purported to be granted thereby. The consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Transaction Documents will not result in the alteration, loss, impairment of or restriction on the

9

Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' ownership or right to use any Intellectual Property that is material to the conduct of the Company's business as currently conducted.

- 4.16 Environmental Matters. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any statute, rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), has released any hazardous substances regulated by Environmental Law on to any real property that it owns or operates, or has received any written notice or claim it is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any Environmental Laws; and to the Company's Knowledge, there is no pending or threatened investigation that would reasonably be expected to lead to such a claim.
- 4.17 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>. There are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, suits or proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may reasonably be expected to become a party or to which any property of the Company is or may reasonably be expected to become the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any action involving a judicially filed claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a judicially filed claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the Company's Knowledge, there is not pending, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The SEC has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under the 1934 Act.
- 4.18 Financial Statements. The financial statements included in each SEC Filing comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing (or to the extent corrected by a subsequent restatement) and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of the dates shown and its results of operations and cash flows for the periods shown, subject in the case of unaudited financial statements to normal, immaterial year-end audit adjustments, and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP") (except as may be disclosed therein or in the notes thereto, and except that the unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and, in the case of quarterly financial statements, as permitted by Form 10-Q under the 1934 Act).
- 4.19 <u>Insurance Coverage</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintain insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses as the Company reasonably deems adequate; the Company reasonably believes such insurance insures

against such losses and risks in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and the Subsidiaries and their respective businesses and which is commercially reasonably for the current conduct of its business; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof.

- 4.20 <u>Compliance with NASDAQ Continued Listing Requirements.</u> The Company is in compliance with applicable NASDAQ continued listing requirements. There are no proceedings pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company relating to the continued listing of the Common Stock on NASDAQ and the Company has not received any notice of, nor to the Company's Knowledge is there any reasonable basis for, the delisting of the Common Stock from NASDAQ.
- 4.21 <u>Brokers and Finders</u>. Other than the Placement Agent, no Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company or, to the Company's Knowledge, an Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Company.
- 4.22 No Directed Selling Efforts or General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any Person acting on its behalf has conducted any general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of any of the Closing Securities.
- 4.23 No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any Person acting on its behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any Company security or solicited any offers to buy any Company security, under circumstances that would adversely affect reliance by the Company on Section 4(a)(2) for the exemption from registration for the transactions contemplated hereby or would require registration of the Closing Securities under the 1933 Act.
- 4.24 Questionable Payments. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any of the current or former directors, officers, employees, agents or other Persons acting on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries, has on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries: (a) used any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (b) made any direct or indirect unlawful payments to any governmental officials or employees from corporate funds; (c) established or maintained any unlawful or unrecorded fund of corporate monies or other assets which is in violation of law; (d) made any false or fictitious entries on the books and records of the Company; or (e) made any unlawful rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback, bribe or other unlawful payment of any nature or (f) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- 4.25 <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(c) and 15d-15(e) of the 1934 Act) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to

the Company and required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is made known to the certifying officers by others within the Company. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the 1934 Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the 1934 Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, to the Company's Knowledge, there have been no significant deficiencies or material weakness detected in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company as standard system of accounting established and administered in accordance with GAAP and the applicable requirements of the 1934 Act.

- 4.26 <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not required to be registered as, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately following the Closing will not be required to register as, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 4.27 Tests and Preclinical and Clinical Trials. The studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials conducted by or, to the Company's Knowledge, on behalf of the Company that are described in the SEC Filings were and, if still pending, are being, conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") or any foreign governmental body exercising comparable authority, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional and scientific standards, and all applicable laws and regulations; the descriptions of the studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials conducted by or, to the Company's Knowledge, on behalf of the Company, contained in the SEC Filings are accurate and complete in all material respects; the Company is not aware of any other studies, tests or preclinical and clinical trials, the results of which call into question the results described in the SEC Filings; and the Company has not received any notices or correspondence from the FDA, any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority or any Institutional Review Board requiring the termination, suspension, material modification or clinical hold of any studies, tests or preclinical or clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company.
- 4.28 <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. The Company has not, and, to the Company's Knowledge, no Person acting on its behalf has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities.

- 4.29 <u>Bad Actor Disqualification</u>. None of the Company, any predecessor or affiliated issuer of the Company nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any director or executive officer of the Company or any promoter connected with the Company in any capacity, is subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications within the meaning of Rule 506(d) under the 1933 Act, except for a disqualification event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3).
  - 4.30 [Reserved].
  - 5. Representations and Warranties of the Investor. The Investor hereby represents and warrants to the Company that:
    - 5.1 [Reserved].
- 5.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Investor of the Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party have been duly authorized and each has been duly executed and when delivered will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of the Investor, enforceable against the Investor in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- 5.3 Purchase Entirely for Own Account. The Securities to be received by the Investor hereunder will be acquired for the Investor's own account, not as nominee or agent, and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of the 1933 Act, and the Investor has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same in violation of the 1933 Act without prejudice, however, to the Investor's right at all times to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of such Securities in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation or warranty by Investor to hold the Shares for any period of time. The Investor is not a broker-dealer registered with the SEC under the 1934 Act or an entity engaged in a business that would require him to be so registered.
- 5.4 <u>Investment Experience</u>. The Investor acknowledges that he can bear the economic risk and complete loss of his investment in the Securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment contemplated hereby.
- 5.5 <u>Disclosure of Information</u>. The Investor has had an opportunity to receive, review and understand all information related to the Company requested by him and to ask questions of and receive answers from the Company regarding the Company, its business and the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities, and has conducted and completed his own independent due diligence. The Investor acknowledges receipt of copies of the SEC Filings. Based on the information the Investor has deemed appropriate, and without reliance upon any

Placement Agent, he has independently made his own analysis and decision to enter into the Transaction Documents. The Investor is relying exclusively on his own sources of information, investment analysis and due diligence (including professional advice he deems appropriate) with respect to the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, the Securities and the business, condition (financial and otherwise), management, operations, properties and prospects of the Company, including but not limited to all business, legal, regulatory, accounting, credit and tax matters. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by the Investor shall modify, limit or otherwise affect the Investor's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement.

- 5.6 <u>Restricted Securities</u>. The Investor understands that the Securities are characterized as "restricted securities" under the U.S. federal securities laws inasmuch as they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold without registration under the 1933 Act only in certain limited circumstances.
  - 5.7 Legends. It is understood that, except as provided below, certificates evidencing the Securities may bear the following or any similar legend:

"The securities represented hereby have not been registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the securities commission of any state in reliance upon an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and, accordingly, may not be transferred unless (i) such securities have been registered for sale pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (ii) such securities may be sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) the Company has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to it that such transfer may lawfully be made without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. These securities are subject to transfer and other restrictions set forth in a SECURITIES Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, copies of which are on file with the Company."

If required by the authorities of any state in connection with the issuance of sale of the Securities, the legend required by such state authority.

5.8 Accredited Investor. At the time such Investor was offered the Closing Securities, he was and, as of the date hereof, the Investor is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the 1933 Act and has executed and delivered to the Company its Investor Questionnaire, which the Investor represents and warrants is true, correct and complete. The investor is a sophisticated investor with sufficient knowledge, sophistication and experience in business, including transactions involving private placements in public equity, to properly evaluate the risks and merits of his purchase of the Securities. The Investor has determined based on his own independent review and such professional advice as he deems appropriate that his purchase of the Securities and participation in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (i) are fully consistent with his financial needs, objectives and condition,

(ii) comply and are fully consistent with all investment policies, guidelines and other restrictions applicable to the Investor, (iii) have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action, (iv) do not and will not violate or constitute a default under any law, rule, regulation, agreement or other obligation by which the Investor is bound and (v) are a fit, proper and suitable investment for the Investor, notwithstanding the substantial risks inherent in investing in or holding the Securities.

- 5.9 Placement Agent. The Investor hereby acknowledges and agrees that he has independently evaluated the merits of its decision to purchase the Securities, and that (a) the Placement Agent is acting solely as placement agent in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents and is not acting as an underwriter or in any other capacity and is not and shall not be construed as a fiduciary for the Investor, the Company or any other person or entity in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, (b) the Placement Agent has not made and will not make any representation or warranty, whether express or implied, of any kind or character and has not provided any advice or recommendation in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, (c) the Placement Agent will not have any responsibility with respect to (i) any representations, warranties or agreements made by any person or entity under or in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, or the execution, legality, validity or enforceability (with respect to any person) thereof, or (ii) the business, affairs, financial condition, operations, properties or prospects of, or any other matter concerning the Company and (d) Investor hereby waives any claims that it otherwise might assert against the Placement Agent in respect of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
  - 5.10 No General Solicitation. The Investor did not learn of the investment in the Securities as a result of any general solicitation or general advertising.
- 5.11 <u>Brokers and Finders.</u> No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company or Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Investor.
- 5.12 Short Sales and Confidentiality Prior to the Date Hereof. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, the Investor has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Investor, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that the Investor was first contacted by the Company, the Placement Agent or any other Person regarding the transactions contemplated hereby and ending immediately prior to the date hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Investor that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Investor's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Investor's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the

Shares covered by this Agreement. The Investor has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to him in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to the identification of the availability of, or securing of, available shares to borrow in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

- 5.13 No Government Recommendation or Approval. The Investor understands that no United States federal or state agency, or similar agency of any other country, has reviewed, approved, passed upon, or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Company or the purchase of the Securities.
- 5.14 No Intent to Effect a Change of Control; Ownership. The Investor has no present intent to effect a "change of control" of the Company as such term is understood under the rules promulgated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and under the rules of NASDAQ. Except as set forth in his Selling Stockholder Questionnaire, as of the date hereof, neither the Investor nor any of his Affiliates is the owner of record or the beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock.
- 5.15 No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Investor of the Transaction Documents and the consummation by the Investor of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of the Investor or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Investor is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to the Investor, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Investor to perform its obligations hereunder.
- 5.16 No Rule 506 Disqualifying Activities. The Investor has not taken any of the actions set forth in, and is not subject to, the disqualification provisions of Rule 506(d)(1) of the 1933 Act.
  - 5.17 Residency. The Investor is a resident of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.
  - Conditions to Closing.
- 6.1 <u>Conditions to the Investor's Obligations</u>. The obligation of the Investor to purchase Closing Securities at the Closing is subject to the fulfillment to the Investor's satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the Investor (as to itself only):

- (a) The representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 4 hereof shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and on the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date. The Company shall have performed in all material respects all obligations and covenants herein required to be performed by it on or prior to the Closing Date.
- (b) The Company shall have obtained any and all consents, permits, approvals, registrations and waivers necessary for consummation of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including the waiver of any applicable registration rights that could affect the rights of the Investor under the Registration Rights Agreement, all of which shall be in full force and effect.
  - (c) The Company shall have executed and delivered the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (d) The Company shall have filed with NASDAQ a Notification Form: Listing of Additional Shares for the listing of the Shares and the Common Warrant Shares, a copy of which shall have been provided to the Investor.
- (e) No judgment, writ, order, injunction, award or decree of or by any court, or judge, justice or magistrate, including any bankruptcy court or judge, or any order of or by any governmental authority, shall have been issued, and no action or proceeding shall have been instituted by any governmental authority, enjoining or preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or in the other Transaction Documents.
- (f) The Investor shall have received an opinion from Latham & Watkins LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in a customary form reasonably acceptable to the Investor.
- (g) No stop order or suspension of trading shall have been imposed by NASDAQ, the SEC or any other governmental or regulatory body with respect to public trading in the Common Stock.
- 6.2 <u>Conditions to Obligations of the Company</u>. The Company's obligation to sell and issue Closing Securities at the Closing is subject to the fulfillment to the satisfaction of the Company on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the Company:
- (a) The representations and warranties made by the Investor in Section 5 hereof shall be true and correct in all material respects when made, and shall be true and correct in all material respects on the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made on and as of said date. The Investor shall have performed in all material respects all

obligations and covenants herein required to be performed by him on or prior to the Closing Date.

- (b) The Investor shall have executed and delivered the Registration Rights Agreement, an Investor Questionnaire and a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire.
- (c) The Investor shall have paid in full his Subscription Amount to the Company.
- 6.3 <u>Termination of Obligations to Effect Closing; Effects.</u>
- (a) The obligations of the Company, on the one hand, and the Investor, on the other hand, to effect the Closing shall terminate as follows:
  - Upon the mutual written consent of the Company and Investor;
  - (ii) By the Company if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.2 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Company; or
  - (iii) By the Investor if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Investor;

provided, however, that, except in the case of clause (i) above, the party seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing shall not then be in breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents if such breach has resulted in the circumstances giving rise to such party's seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing.

(b) Nothing in this Section 6.3 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

### Covenants and Agreements of the Company.

- 7.1 <u>Information</u>. From the date hereof until the Closing, the Company will make reasonably available to the Investor's representatives, consultants and their respective counsels for inspection, such information and documents as the Investor reasonably requests, and will make available at reasonable times and to a reasonable extent officers and employees of the Company to discuss the business and affairs of the Company; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in no event shall the Company be required to disclose material nonpublic information to the Investor, or to advisors to or representatives of the Investor.
  - 7.2 NASDAQ Listing. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on NASDAQ and, in accordance,

therewith, will use commercially reasonable efforts to comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of such market or exchange, as applicable.

- 7.3 Termination of Covenants. The provisions of Sections 7.1 and 7.2 shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the date on which the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement to register or maintain the effectiveness of any registration covering the Registrable Securities (as such term is defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) shall terminate.
- 7.4 Form D. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of an Investor
- 7.5 Removal of Legends. In connection with any sale or disposition of the Shares by the Investor pursuant to Rule 144 or pursuant to any other exemption under the 1933 Act such that the purchaser acquires freely tradable shares and upon compliance by the Investor with the requirements of this Agreement, if requested by the Investor, the Company shall cause the transfer agent for the Common Stock (the "<u>Transfer Agent</u>") to timely remove any restrictive legends related to the book entry account holding such Shares and make a new, unlegended entry for such book entry Shares sold or disposed of without restrictive legends, provided that the Company has received customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection therewith. Subject to receipt by the Company of customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection therewith, upon the earlier of such time as the Shares (i) have been sold or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement, (ii) such time as the Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) are eligible for resale under Rule 144(b)(1) or any successor provision, the Company shall (A) deliver to the Transfer Agent irrevocable instructions that the Transfer Agent shall make a new, unlegended entry for such book entry Shares, and (B) cause its counsel to deliver to the Transfer Agent one or more opinions to the effect that the removal of such legends in such circumstances may be effected under the 1933 Act. The Company shall be responsible for the fees of its Transfer Agent and all DTC fees associated with such issuance.
  - 7.6 [Reserved].
- 7.7 Short Sales and Confidentiality After the Date Hereof. The Investor covenants that neither he nor any Affiliates acting on his behalf or pursuant to any understanding with him will execute any Short Sales during the period from the date hereof until the earlier of such time as (i) after the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced or (ii) this Agreement is terminated in full. The Investor covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company, the Investor will maintain the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). The Investor understands and acknowledges that the SEC currently takes the position that coverage of short sales of shares of the Common Stock "against the box" prior to effectiveness of a resale registration statement with

securities included in such registration statement would be a violation of Section 5 of the 1933 Act, as set forth in Item 239.10 of the 1933 Act Rules Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations compiled by the Office of Chief Counsel, Division of Corporation Finance.

7.8 Adjustments in Share Numbers and Prices. In the event of any stock split, subdivision, dividend or distribution payable in shares of Common Stock (or other securities or rights convertible into, or entitling the holder thereof to receive directly or indirectly shares of Common Stock), combination or other similar recapitalization or event occurring after the date hereof and prior to the Closing, each reference in any Transaction Document to a number of shares or a price per share shall be deemed to be amended to appropriately account for such event.

#### Survival and Indemnification.

- 8.1 Survival. The representations, warranties, covenants, and agreements contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing for a period of three hundred sixty five (365) days after the date hereof and thereafter shall have no further force and effect.
- 8.2 Indemnification by the Company. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Investor (the "Investor Indemnified Party"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, joint or several, to which such Investor Indemnified Party may become subject under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, or any other federal or state statutory law or regulation (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arise out of or are based in whole or in part on the inaccuracy in the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement or the failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder, and will reimburse each Investor Indemnified Party for legal and other expenses reasonably incurred as such expenses are reasonably incurred by such Investor Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense arises out of or is based upon (i) the failure of such Investor Indemnified Party herein.
- 8.3 Indemnification by Investor. The Investor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the directors, officers, partners, members or employees of such controlling Persons (each, a "Company Indemnified Party"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses to which Company Indemnified Party may become subject, under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, or any other federal or state statutory law or regulation (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of such Investor) insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arise out of or are based upon (i) any failure by the Investor to comply with the covenants

and agreements contained herein or (ii) the inaccuracy of any representation made by the Investor herein, in each case to the extent, and will reimburse each Company Indemnified Party for any legal and other expense reasonably incurred, as such expenses are reasonably incurred by such Company Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action, provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity shall not apply to any damages which resulted from a breach of any of the Company's representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or other Transaction Documents. No Investor shall be liable for the indemnification obligations of any other Investor and no investor's liability shall exceed their Subscription Amount.

8.4 Indemnification Procedure. Promptly after any Investor Indemnified Party or Company Indemnified Party (hereinafter, the "Indemnified Party") has received notice of any indemnifiable claim hereunder, or the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding by a third Person, which the Indemnified Party believes in good faith is an indemnifiable claim under this Agreement, the Indemnified Party shall give the indemnitor hereunder (the "Indemnifying Party") written notice of such claim or the commencement of such action, suit or proceeding, but failure to so notify the Indemnifying Party will not relieve the Indemnifying Party from any liability it may have to such Indemnified Party hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced by such failure. Such notice shall state the nature and the basis of such claim to the extent then known. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right to defend and settle, at its own expense and by its own counsel who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party, any such matter as long as the Indemnifying Party pursues the same diligently and in good faith. If the Indemnifying Party undertakes to defend or settle, it shall promptly notify the Indemnified Party of its intention to do so, and the Indemnified Party shall cooperate with the Indemnifying Party and its counsel in all commercially reasonable respects in the defense thereof and the settlement thereof. Such cooperation shall include, but shall not be limited to, furnishing the Indemnifying Party with any books, records and other information reasonably requested by the Indemnifying Party and in the Indemnified Party's possession or control. Such cooperation of the Indemnified Party shall be at the cost of the Indemnifying Party. After the Indemnifying Party has notified the Indemnified Party of its intention to undertake to defend or settle any such asserted liability, and for so long as the Indemnifying Party diligently pursues such defense, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any additional legal expenses incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with any defense or settlement of such asserted liability; provided, however, that the Indemnified Party shall be entitled (a) at its expense, to participate in the defense of such asserted liability and the negotiations of the settlement thereof and (b) if (i) the Indemnifying Party has failed to assume the defense or employ counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party or (ii) if the defendants in any such action include both the Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall have concluded that there may be reasonable defenses available to the Indemnified Party that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Party or if the interests of the Indemnified Party reasonably may be deemed to conflict with the interests of the Indemnifying Party, then the Indemnified Party shall have the right to select a separate counsel and to assume such legal defense and otherwise to participate in the defense of such action, with the expenses and fees of such separate counsel and other

expenses related to such participation to be reimbursed by the Indemnifying Party as incurred. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Indemnifying Party shall not settle any indemnified claim without the consent of the Indemnified Party, unless the settlement thereof imposes no liability or obligation on, and includes a complete release from liability of, and does not include any admission of wrongdoing or malfeasance by, the Indemnified Party.

### Miscellaneous

- 9.1 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may not be assigned by a party hereto without the prior written consent of the Company or the Investor, as applicable; provided, however, that the Investor may assign its rights and delegate his duties hereunder in whole or in part to an Affiliate without the prior written consent of the Company, provided such assignee agrees in writing to be bound by the provisions hereof that apply to Investor. The provisions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, share exchange or similar business combination transaction in which the Common Stock is converted into the equity securities of another Person, from and after the effective time of such transaction, such Person shall, by virtue of such transaction, be deemed to have assumed the obligations of the Company hereunder, the term "Company" shall be deemed to refer to such Person and the term "Securities" shall be deemed to refer to the securities received by the Investor in connection with such transaction. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective permitted successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- 9.2 <u>Counterparts; Faxes; E-mail</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or e-mail, which shall be deemed an original.
  - 9.3 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.
- 9.4 Notices. All notices and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and are deemed duly delivered when (a) delivered if delivered personally or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid), (b) sent by facsimile with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment (or, the first Business Day following such transmission if the date of transmission is not a Business Day) or (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by United States of America certified or registered mail, return receipt requested; in each case to the following addresses or facsimile numbers and marked to the attention of the individual (by name or title) designated below (or to such other address, facsimile number or individual as a party may designate by notice to the other parties):

If to the Company:

Selecta Biosciences, Inc. 480 Arsenal Way Watertown, MA 02472 Attention: General Counsel

With a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 200 Clarendon Street Boston, MA 02116 Facsimile: (617) 948-6001 Attention: Peter N. Handrinos

If to the Investors:

to the addresses set forth on the signature pages hereto.

- 9.5 Expenses. The parties hereto shall pay their own costs and expenses in connection herewith regardless of whether the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated; it being understood that each of the Company and the Investor has relied on the advice of its own respective counsel.
- 9.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Investor. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon (i) prior to Closing, the Investor and (ii) following the Closing, each holder of any Securities purchased under this Agreement at the time outstanding, and in each case, each future holder of all such Securities and the Company.
- 9.7 <u>Publicity.</u> Except as set forth below, no public release or announcement concerning the transactions contemplated hereby shall be issued by the Company or the Investor without the prior written consent of the Company (in the case of a release or announcement by the Investor) or the Investor (in the case of a release or announcement by the Company) (which consents shall not be unreasonably withheld), except as such release or announcement may be required by law or the applicable rules or regulations of any securities exchange or securities market, in which case the Company or the Investor, as the case may be, shall allow the Investor or the Company, as applicable, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, reasonable time to comment on such release or announcement in advance of such issuance. By 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date of this Agreement, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing all material terms of transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Press Release"). No later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fourth Business Day following the date of this Agreement, the Company will file a

Current Report on Form 8-K (the "8-K") attaching the press release described in the foregoing sentence as well as copies of the Transaction Documents. The parties acknowledge that from and after the filing of the 8-K, the Investor shall not be in possession of any material, nonpublic information received from the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, employees or agents, regarding the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreements

- 9.8 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provision hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.
- 9.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the signature pages, Exhibits and the Disclosure Schedules, and the other Transaction Documents constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereof with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, both oral and written, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.
- 9.10 Further Assurances. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.
- 9.11 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York without regard to the choice of law principles thereof (other than Sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law). Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York located in New York County and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York for the purpose of any suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND REPRESENTS THAT COUNSEL HAS BEEN CONSULTED SPECIFICALLY AS TO THIS WAIVER.

## Waived Disqualifying Events - Investor Notice Required

On December 6, 2016, a final judgment ("<u>Judgment</u>") was entered against the Placement Agent by the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Wisconsin (Civil Action No. 2:11-cv-00755) resolving a civil lawsuit filed by the SEC in 2011 involving violations of several antifraud provisions of the federal securities laws in connection with the sale of synthetic collateralized debt obligations ("<u>CDOs</u>") to five Wisconsin school districts in 2006.

As a result of the Order:

- the Placement Agent is required to cease and desist from committing or causing any violations and any future violations of Section 17(a)(2) and 17(a)(3) of the 1933 Act; and
- the Placement Agent and David Noack, a former employee, are jointly liable to pay disgorgement and prejudgment interest of \$2.44 million. The Placement Agent was also required to pay a civil penalty of \$22.5 million. The Judgment also required the Placement Agent to distribute \$12.5 million of the ordered disgorgement and civil penalty to the school districts involved in this matter.

Simultaneously with the entry of the Judgment, the SEC issued an order granting the Placement Agent waivers from the application of the disqualification provisions of Rule 506(d)(1)(iv) of Regulation D and Rule 262(b)(2) of Regulation A under the 1933 Act (the "Waivers"). The Waivers were granted, based in part, upon a representation by the Placement Agent that it would furnish (or cause to be furnished) a description of the Final Judgment to each purchaser in a Rule 506 offering that would otherwise be subject to disqualification as a result of the Final Judgment a reasonable time prior to sale.

Copies of the Judgment and Waivers are available on the SEC's website:

- Judgment: www.sec.gov/litigation/litreleases/2016/lr23700-final-judgment.pdf.
- 1933 Act Waivers: www.sec.gov/rules/other/2016/33-10263.pdf
- 1933 Act Waiver Request: https://www.sec.gov/divisions/corpfin/cf-noaction/2016/stifel-nicolaus-120616-506d.pdf

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY: SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ David Abraham

Name: David Abraham

Title: General Counsel, CCO, C.S.

[Signature Page to Securities Purchase Agreement]

# INVESTOR:

By: /s/ Timothy A. Springer
Name: Timothy Springer, Ph.D.

Investor Information	
Contact Person:	Timothy Springer, Ph.D.
Address:	[***]
City:	[***]
State:	[***]
Zip Code:	[***]
Telephone:	[***]
Facsimile:	[***]
Email:	[***]
Tax ID # or Social Security #:	[***]
Name in which Shares should be issued:	TIMOTHY A. SPRINGER

[Signature Page to Securities Purchase Agreement]

EXHIBIT A

Form of Warrant

### THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUED UPON ITS EXERCISE ARE SUBJECT TO THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER SET FORTH IN SECTION 5 OF THIS WARRANT

Warrant No. CS-01 Number of Shares: 79.130 (subject to adjustment)

Date of Issuance: [•], 20171

Original Issue Date (as defined in subsection 2(a)): [•], 2017<sup>2</sup>

Selecta Biosciences, Inc.

Common Stock Purchase Warrant

(Void after [•], 2022)3

Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for value received, hereby certifies that Timothy A. Springer, Ph.D., or his registered assigns (the "Registered Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at any time or from time to time on or after the date of issuance and on or before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on [•], 20224 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), at a purchase price of \$17.71 per share. The shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, and the purchase price per share, each as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant, are hereinafter referred to as the "Warrant Shares" and the "Purchase Price," respectively.

## 1. Exercise.

- (a) Exercise for Cash. The Registered Holder may, at his option, elect to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part and at any time or from time to time, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit I duly executed by or on behalf of the Registered Holder, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, accompanied by payment in full, in lawful money of the United States, of the Purchase Price payable in respect of the number of Warrant Shares purchased upon such exercise.
- (b) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares underlying this Warrant, the Registered Holder may also elect to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, on a cashless basis, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit I duly executed by or on behalf of the Registered Holder, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, by canceling a portion of this Warrant in payment of the Purchase Price payable in respect of the number of Warrant Shares purchased upon such exercise. In the event of an exercise pursuant to this subsection 1(b), the

To be dated the "Closing Date" under the Securities Purchase Agreement

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> To be dated the "Closing Date" under the Securities Purchase Agreement <sup>3</sup> To be dated five years from the "Closing Date" under the Securities Purchase Agreement <sup>4</sup> To be dated five years from the "Closing Date" under the Securities Purchase Agreement

number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder shall be determined according to the following formula:

 [(A-B)*(X)]	
(A)	

Where:

A = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of such election;

B = the Purchase Price then in effect; and

X = the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is being exercised (which shall include both the number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder and the number of Warrant Shares subject to the portion of the Warrant being cancelled in payment of the Purchase Price).

The "<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (i) if the Common Stock is then listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Capital Market or the New York Stock Exchange (such market, the "<u>Trading Market</u>"), the daily volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg Financial L.P. (based on a "<u>Trading Day</u>" from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time); (ii) the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board; (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed on a Trading Market or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by the Pink Sheets, LLC (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported; or (iv) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by a good faith determination of the Company's Board of Directors.

- (c) Exercise Date. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered to the Company as provided in subsection 1(a) or 1(b) above (the "Exercise Date"). At such time, the person or persons in whose name or names any certificates for Warrant Shares shall be issuable upon such exercise as provided in subsection 1(d) below shall be deemed to have become the holder or holders of record of the Warrant Shares represented by such certificates.
- (d) <u>Issuance Upon Exercise</u>. As soon as practicable after the exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, and in any event within 10 days thereafter, the Company, at its expense, will cause to be issued in the name of, and delivered to, the Registered Holder, or as the Registered Holder (upon payment by the Registered Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct:

(i) a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares to which the Registered Holder shall be entitled upon such exercise transmitted by the transfer agent of the
Company to the Registered Holder in electronic book entry form to the account of such Registered Holder or, upon request of the Registered Holder, by physical delivery to the address specified by
the Registered Holder, plus, in lieu of any fractional share to which the Registered Holder would otherwise be entitled, cash in an amount determined pursuant to Section 3 hereof; and

(ii) in case such exercise is in part only, a new warrant or warrants (dated the date hereof) of like tenor, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of Warrant Shares equal (without giving effect to any adjustment therein) to the number of such shares called for on the face of this Warrant minus the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant was so exercised (which, in the case of an exercise pursuant to subsection 1(b), shall include both the number of Warrant Shares issued to the Registered Holder pursuant to such partial exercise and the number of Warrant Shares subject to the portion of the Warrant being cancelled in payment of the Purchase Price).

## 2. Adjustments.

- (a) Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Company shall at any time or from time to time after the date on which this Warrant was first issued (or, if this Warrant was issued upon partial exercise of, or in replacement of, another warrant of like tenor, then the date on which such original warrant was first issued) (either such date being referred to as the "Original Issue Date") effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased. If the Company shall at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased. Any adjustment under this paragraph shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.
- (b) Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Company at any time, or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Purchase Price then in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Purchase Price then in effect by a fraction:
- (1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and
- (2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable

in payment of such dividend or distribution;

provided, however, that if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Purchase Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Purchase Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this paragraph as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions.

- (c) <u>Adjustment in Number of Warrant Shares</u>. When any adjustment is required to be made in the Purchase Price pursuant to subsections 2(a) or 2(b), the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be changed to the number determined by dividing (i) an amount equal to the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment, multiplied by the Purchase Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment, by (ii) the Purchase Price in effect immediately after such adjustment.
- (d) Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Company at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Company (other than shares of Common Stock) or in cash or other property (other than regular cash dividends paid out of earnings or earned surplus, determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles), then and in each such event provision shall be made so that the Registered Holder shall receive upon exercise hereof, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder, the kind and amount of securities of the Company, cash or other property which the Registered Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Warrant been exercised on the date of such event and had the Registered Holder thereafter, during the period from the date of such event to and including the Exercise Date, retained any such securities receivable during such period, giving application to all adjustments called for during such period under this Section 2 with respect to the rights of the Registered Holder.
- (e) Adjustment for Reorganization. If there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Company in which the Common Stock is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by subsections 2(a), 2(b) or 2(d)) (collectively, a "Reorganization"), then, following such Reorganization, the Registered Holder shall receive upon exercise hereof the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which the Registered Holder would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such Reorganization if such exercise had taken place immediately prior to such Reorganization. In any such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board) shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Registered Holder, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 2 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Purchase Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities, cash or other property thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant.
  - (f) Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Purchase Price pursuant to this Section 2, the Company at its expense shall,

as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to the Registered Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property for which this Warrant shall be exercisable and the Purchase Price). The Company shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of the Registered Holder (but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to the Registered Holder a certificate setting forth (i) the Purchase Price then in effect and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the exercise of this Warrant.

- (g) All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be.
- 3. Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required upon the exercise of this Warrant to issue any fractional shares, but shall pay the value thereof to the Registered Holder in cash on the basis of the VWAP used in connection with the calculation set forth in subsection 1(b) above upon the applicable exercise.
  - 4. <u>Investment Representations</u>. The initial Registered Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:
- (a) <u>Investment</u>. He is acquiring the Warrant, and (if and when he exercises this Warrant) he will acquire the Warrant Shares, for his own account for investment and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof, nor with any present intention of distributing or selling the same; and the Registered Holder has no present or contemplated agreement, undertaking, arrangement, obligation, indebtedness or commitment providing for the disposition thereof.
  - (b) Accredited Investor. The Registered Holder is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act").
- (c) Experience. The Registered Holder has made such inquiry concerning the Company and its business and personnel as he has deemed appropriate; and the Registered Holder has sufficient knowledge and experience in finance and business that he is capable of evaluating the risks and merits of his investment in the Company.

#### Transfers, etc.

- (a) This Warrant and the Warrant Shares shall not be sold or transferred unless either (i) they first shall have been registered under the Act, or (ii) the Company first shall have been furnished with an opinion of legal counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such sale or transfer is exempt from the registration requirements of the Act.
- (b) The Registered Holder acknowledges and agrees that the Warrant Shares shall be subject to the restrictive legend requirements set forth in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, between the Company and Timothy A. Springer, Ph.D.

- (c) The Company will maintain a register containing the name and address of the Registered Holder of this Warrant. The Registered Holder may change his address as shown on the warrant register by written notice to the Company requesting such change.
- (d) Subject to the provisions of Section 5 hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant with a properly executed assignment (in the form of Exhibit II hereto) at the principal office of the Company (or, if another office or agency has been designated by the Company for such purpose, then at such other office or agency).

#### 6. Notices of Record Date, etc. In the event:

- (a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other right; or
- (b) of any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Company, any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving entity and its Common Stock is not converted into or exchanged for any other securities or property), or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or
  - (c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company,

then, and in each such case, the Company will send or cause to be sent to the Registered Holder a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other stock or securities at the time deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other stock or securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Such notice shall be sent at least 3 days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice, and the Registered Holder shall keep any such notice confidential.

- 7. Reservation of Stock. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for issuance and delivery upon the exercise of this Warrant, such number of Warrant Shares and other securities, cash and/or property, as from time to time shall be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant.
  - 8. Exchange or Replacement of Warrants.

- (a) Upon the surrender by the Registered Holder, properly endorsed, to the Company at the principal office of the Company, the Company will, subject to the provisions of Section 5 hereof, issue and deliver to or upon the order of the Registered Holder, at the Company's expense, a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor, in the name of the Registered Holder or as the Registered Holder (upon payment by the Registered Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash and/or property) then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.
- (b) Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement (with surety if reasonably required) in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.
- 9. Notices. All notices and other communications from the Company to the Registered Holder in connection herewith shall be mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery, to the address last furnished to the Company in writing by the Registered Holder. All notices and other communications from the Registered Holder to the Company in connection herewith shall be mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery, to the Company at its principal office set forth below. If the Company should at any time change the location of its principal office to a place other than as set forth below, it shall give prompt written notice to the Registered Holder and thereafter all references in this Warrant to the location of its principal office at the particular time shall be as so specified in such notice. All such notices and communications shall be deemed delivered (i) two business days after being sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (ii) one business day after being sent via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service guaranteeing next business day delivery.
- 10. No Rights as Stockholder. Until the exercise of this Warrant, the Registered Holder shall not have or exercise any rights by virtue hereof as a stockholder of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event (i) the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the Purchase Price of and the number of Warrant Shares are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), and (ii) the Registered Holder exercises this Warrant between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend, the Registered Holder shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.
- 11. Amendment or Waiver. Any term of this Warrant may be amended or waived only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of the change or waiver is sought. No waivers of any term, condition or provision of this Warrant, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition or provision.

- 12. Section Headings. The section headings in this Warrant are for the convenience of the parties and in no way alter, modify, amend, limit or restrict the contractual obligations of the parties.
- 13. Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts without regard to the choice of law principles thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.
  - 14. <u>Facsimile Signatures</u>. This Warrant may be executed by facsimile signature.

EXECUTED as of the Date of Issuance indicated above.

CELECTA	BIOSCIENCES.	INIC
OF LEVIA	DIUGUIENCES	HNU.

Ву:			
Title:			

# PURCHASE FORM

Dated:

To:

	The	undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant (No), hereby elects to purchase (check applicable box):
		shares of the Common Stock of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. covered by such Warrant; or
		the maximum number of shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 1(b).
or box		undersigned herewith makes payment of the full purchase price for such shares at the price per share provided for in such Warrant. Such payment takes the form of (check applicable box
		\$ in lawful money of the United States; and/or
		only if as of the date of this purchase form no effective registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares underlying this Warrant is on file with the SEC, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 1(b), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 1(b).
		Signature:
		Address:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, respect to the number of shares of Common Stock of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. cover			hereby sells, assigns and transfers all of the rights of the undersigned under the attached Warrant (No) vered thereby set forth below, unto:	
Name of Assignee	Address	No. of Shares		
Dated:	Signature:			
Signature Guaranteed:				
Ву:	_			

The signature should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

# EXHIBIT B

Form of Registration Rights Agreement

### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of June [•], 2017¹ by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company,"), and the "Investors" named in the: (i) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and among the Company and the Investors identified on Exhibit A attached thereto (the "Investors' Purchase Agreement") and (ii) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, between the Company and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (the "Springer Purchase Agreement" and, together with the Investors' Purchase Agreement, the "Purchase Agreements"). Capitalized terms used herein have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Purchase Agreements unless otherwise defined herein.

The parties hereby agree as follows:

### 1. Certain Definitions.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Closing Date" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Investors' Purchase Agreement and Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

"Common Warrant Shares" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Springer Purchase Agreement.

"Investors" means the Investors identified in the Purchase Agreements and any Affiliate or permitted transferee of any such Investor who is a subsequent holder of Registrable Securities.

"Prospectus" means (i) the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement and by all other amendments and supplements to the prospectus, including post-effective amendments and all material incorporated by reference in such prospectus, and (ii) any "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

"Register." "registered" and "registration" refer to a registration made by preparing and filing a Registration Statement or similar document in compliance with the 1933 Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement or document.

"Registrable Securities" means (i) the Shares and Common Warrant Shares and (ii) any other shares of Common Stock issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for or in replacement of the Shares or Common Warrant Shares; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) upon the first to occur of (A) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities being declared effective by the SEC under the

To be dated "Closing Date" of applicable Securities Purchase Agreement

1933 Act and such Registrable Securities having been disposed of or transferred by the holder thereof in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (B) such Registrable Securities having been previously sold or transferred in accordance with Rule 144 (or another exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act) (C) such securities becoming eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144 and (D) the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement of the Company under the 1933 Act that covers the resale of any of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits and all material incorporated by reference in such Registration Statement.

"Required Investors" means the Investors holding a majority of the Registrable Securities outstanding from time to time.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the SEC staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the SEC staff and (ii) the 1933 Act.

"Shares" means the shares of Common Stock purchased by the Investors pursuant to the Purchase Agreements.

#### 2. Registration

## (a) Registration Statements

(i) Promptly following the Closing Date but no later than twenty (20) calendar days after the Closing Date (the "Filing Deadline"), the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC one Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities which, for the avoidance of doubt, may also register the sale of primary securities. Subject to any SEC comments, such Registration Statement shall include the plan of distribution, substantially in the form and substance, set forth in Part III of each Investor's Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire. Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the 1933 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder (including Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Upon request, such Registration Statement (and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each request for acceleration of effectiveness thereof) shall be provided in accordance with Section 3(c) to the Investors prior to its filing or other submission. If a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not filed with the SEC on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Filing Deadline, the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate amount paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreements by such Investor for such Registrable Securities then held by such Investor for each 30-day period or pro rata for any portion thereof following the Filing Deadline for which no Registration Statement is filed with respect to the Registrable Securities. Such

payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash no later than five (5) Business Days after the end of each 30-day period (the "Payment Date"). Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(a)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- (ii) The Company shall take reasonable best efforts to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 following the date such form is available for use by the Company, provided that if at such time the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC.
- (b) Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses associated with each Registration Statement, including filing and printing fees, the Company's counsel and accounting fees and expenses, costs associated with clearing the Registrable Securities for sale under applicable state securities laws and listing fees, but excluding discounts, commissions, fees of underwriters, selling brokers, dealer managers or similar securities industry professionals with respect to the Registrable Securities being sold. Except as provided in Section 6 hereof, the Company shall not be responsible for legal fees incurred by holders of Registrable Securities in connection with the performance of its rights and obligations under the Transaction Documents.

### (c) Effectiveness.

(i) The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to have the Registration Statements declared effective as soon as practicable. The Company shall notify the Investors by facsimile or e-mail as promptly as practicable, and in any event, within forty-eight (48) hours, after any Registration Statement is declared effective and shall simultaneously provide the Investors with access to a copy of any related Prospectus to be used in connection with the sale or other disposition of the securities covered thereby. Subject to Section 2(d), if (A) a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the SEC prior to the earlier of (i) ten (10) Business Days after the SEC informs the Company that no review of such Registration Statement will be made or that the SEC has no further comments on such Registration Statement and (ii) the 60th day after the Closing Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement) (the "Effectiveness Deadline"), or (B) after a Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC, sales cannot be made pursuant to such Registration Statement for any reason (including without limitation by reason of a stop order, or the Company's failure to update such Registration Statement), but excluding any Allowed Delay (as defined below) or, if the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, for a period of twenty (20) days following the date on which the Company files a post-effective amendment to incorporate the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (a "Maintenance Failure"), then the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor then holding Registrable Securities, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of following the date by

which such Registration Statement should have been effective (the "Blackout Period"). Such payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. The amounts payable as liquidated damages pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid no later than five (5) Business Days after each such 30-day period following the commencement of the Blackout Period until the termination of the Blackout Period (the "Blackout Period Payment Date"). Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash. Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Blackout Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(c)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- (ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may, upon written notice to any holder of Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement, suspend the use of any Registration Statement, including any Prospectus that forms a part of a Registration Statement, if the Company (X) determines that it would be required to make disclosure of material information in the Registration Statement that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential, (Y) the Company determines it must amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the related Prospectus so that such Registration Statement or Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the case of the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (Z) the Company has experienced or is experiencing some other material non-public event, including a pending transaction involving the Company, the disclosure of which at such time, in the good faith judgment of the Company, would adversely affect the Company; provided, however, in no event shall holders of Registrable Securities be suspended from selling Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement for a period that exceeds 30 consecutive Trading Days or 60 total Trading Days in any 360-day period (any such suspension contemplated by this Section 2(c)(ii), an "Allowed Delay."). Upon disclosure of such information or the termination of the condition described above, the Company shall provide prompt notice to holders whose Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement, and shall promptly terminate any suspension of sales it has put into effect and shall take such other reasonable actions to permit registered sales of Registrable Securities as contemplated hereby.
- (d) Rule 415; Cutback. If at any time the SEC takes the position that the offering of some or all of the Registrable Securities in a Registration Statement is not eligible to be made on a delayed or continuous basis under the provisions of Rule 415 under the 1933 Act (provided, however, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the SEC for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09) or requires any Investor to be named as an "underwriter," the Company shall (i) promptly notify each holder of Registrable Securities thereof and (ii) make reasonable best efforts to persuade the SEC that the offering contemplated by such Registration Statement is a valid secondary offering and not an offering "by or on behalf of the issuer" as defined in Rule 415 and that none of the Investors is an "underwriter." The Investors shall have the right to select one legal counsel

designated by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to review and oversee any registration or matters pursuant to this Section 2(d), including participation in any meetings or discussions with the SEC regarding the SEC's position and to comment on any written submission made to the SEC with respect thereto. No such written submission with respect to this matter shall be made to the SEC to which the Investors' counsel reasonably objects. In the event that, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts and compliance with the terms of this Section 2(d), the SEC refuses to alter its position, the Company shall (i) remove from such Registration Statement such portion of the Registrable Securities (the "Cut Back Shares") and/or (ii) agree to such restrictions and limitations on the registration and resale of the Registrable Securities as the SEC may require to assure the Company's compliance with the requirements of Rule 415 (collectively, the "SEC Restrictions"); provided, however, that the Company shall not agree to name any Investor as an "underwriter" in such Registration Statement without the prior written consent of such Investor. In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Investor at least five (5) Business Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Investor's allotment. Any cut-back imposed on the Investors pursuant to this Section 2(d) shall be allocated among the Investors on a pro rata basis and shall be applied first to any of the Registrable Securities of such Investor as such Investor shall designate, unless the SEC Restrictions otherwise require or provide or the Investors otherwise agree. No liquidated damages shall accrue as to any Cut Back Shares until such date as the Company is able to effect the registration of such Cut Back Shares in accordance with any SEC Restrictions applicable to such Cut Back Shares (such date, the "Restriction Termination Date"). In furtherance of the foregoing, each Investor shall provide the Company with prompt written notice of its sale of substantially all of the Registrable Securities under such Registration Statement such that the Company will be able to file one or more additional Registration Statements covering the Cut Back Shares. From and after the Restriction Termination Date applicable to any Cut Back Shares, all of the provisions of this Section 2 (including the Company's obligations with respect to the filing of a Registration Statement and its obligations to use reasonable best efforts to have such Registration Statement declared effective within the time periods set forth herein and the liquidated damages provisions relating thereto) shall again be applicable to such Cut Back Shares; provided, however, that (i) the Filing Deadline for such Registration Statement including such Cut Back Shares shall be ten (10) Business Days after such Restriction Termination Date, and (ii) the date by which the Company is required to obtain effectiveness with respect to such Cut Back Shares shall be the 60th day immediately after the Restriction Termination Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement).

(e) Other Limitations. Notwithstanding any other provision herein or in the Purchase Agreements, (i) the Filing Deadline and each Effectiveness Deadline for a Registration Statement shall be extended and any Maintenance Failure shall be automatically waived by no action of the Investors, in each case, without default by or liquidated damages payable by the Company hereunder in the event that the Company's failure to make such filing or obtain such effectiveness or a Maintenance Failure results from the failure of an Investor to timely provide the Company with information requested by the Company and necessary to complete a Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of the 1933 Act (in which case any such deadline would be extended, and a Maintenance Failure waived, with respect to all Registrable Securities until such time as the Investor provides such requested information) and (ii) in no event shall the aggregate amount of liquidated damages (or interest thereon) paid

hereunder exceed, in the aggregate, 8% of the aggregate purchase price of the (A) Shares purchased by the Investors under the Investors' Purchase Agreement or (B) Closing Securities purchased by Timothy Springer, Ph.D. under the Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

- 3. <u>Company Obligations</u>. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms hereof, and pursuant thereto the Company will, as expeditiously as possible:
- (a) use reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and to remain continuously effective until such time as there are no longer Registrable Securities held by the Investors (the "Effectiveness Period") and advise the Investors promptly in writing when the Effectiveness Period has expired;
- (b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective for the Effectiveness Period and to comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act with respect to the distribution of all of the Registrable Securities covered thereby;
- (c) permit, upon request, any counsel designated by the Investors to review each Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto prior to their filing with the SEC;
- (d) furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, if requested by the Investor, one (1) copy of any Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, each preliminary prospectus and Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each letter written by or on behalf of the Company to the SEC or the staff of the SEC, and each item of correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC, in each case relating to such Registration Statement (other than any portion of any thereof which contains information for which the Company has sought confidential treatment), and (ii) such number of copies of a Prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto and such other documents as each Investor may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor (it being understood and agreed that such documents, or access thereto, may be provided electronically);
- (e) use reasonable best efforts to (i) prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness and, (ii) if such order is issued, obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment;
- (f) prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use reasonable best efforts to assist or cooperate with the Investors and their counsel in connection with their registration or qualification of such Registrable Securities for the offer and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions reasonably requested by the Investors; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (i) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(f), (ii) subject itself to general taxation in any jurisdiction where

it would not otherwise be so subject but for this Section 3(f), or (iii) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction;

- (g) use reasonable best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market (or the primary securities exchange, interdealer quotation system or other market on which the Common Stock then listed);
- (h) promptly notify the Investors, at any time prior to the end of the Effectiveness Period, upon discovery that, or upon the happening of any event as a result of which, the Prospectus includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing, and promptly prepare, file with the SEC and furnish to such holder a supplement to or an amendment of such Prospectus as may be necessary so that such Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing;
- (i) otherwise use reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the 1933 Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424 under the 1933 Act, promptly inform the Investors in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Investors are required to deliver a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder;
- (j) with a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144 (or its successor rule) and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investors to sell shares of Common Stock to the public without registration, the Company covenants and agrees to: (i) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, until the earlier of (A) six months after such date as all of the Registrable Securities may be sold without restriction by the holders thereof pursuant to Rule 144 or any other rule of similar effect or (B) such date as there are no longer Registrable Securities; (ii) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1934 Act; and (iii) furnish electronically to each Investor upon request, as long as such Investor owns any Registrable Securities, (A) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act, (B) a copy of or electronic access to the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and (C) such other information as may be reasonably requested in order to avail such Investor of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such Registrable Securities without registration; and
- (k) if requested by an Investor, cooperate with such Investor to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to an effective Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreements and applicable law, of all restrictive legends,

and to enable such certificates to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Investor may request.

4. <u>Due Diligence Review; Information</u>. If any Investor is required under applicable securities laws to be described in a Registration Statement as an "underwriter," the Company shall, upon reasonable prior notice, make available, during normal business hours, for inspection and review by the Investors, advisors to and representatives of the Investors (who may or may not be affiliated with the Investors and who are reasonably acceptable to the Company) (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, and all other corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the "Records") as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of such review, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees, within a reasonable time period, to supply all such information reasonably requested by the Inspectors (including, without limitation, in response to all questions and other inquiries reasonably made or submitted by any of them), prior to and from time to time after the filing and effectiveness of such Registration Statement for the sole purpose of enabling such Investor and its accountants and attorneys to conduct such due diligence solely for the purpose of establishing a due diligence defense to underwriter liability under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that each Inspector shall agree to hold in strict confidence and shall not make any disclosure (except to such Investor) or use of any Record or other information which the Company determines in good faith to be confidential, and of which determination the Inspectors are so notified, unless (a) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required under the 1933 Act, (b) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a final, non-appealable subpoena or order from a court or government body of competent jurisdiction, or (c) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure i

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not disclose material nonpublic information to the Investors, or to advisors to or representatives of the Investors, unless prior to disclosure of such information the Company identifies such information as being material nonpublic information and provides the Investors, such advisors and representatives with the opportunity to accept or refuse to accept such material nonpublic information for review and any Investor wishing to obtain such information enters into an appropriate confidentiality agreement with the Company with respect thereto.

### 5. Obligations of the Investors.

(a) Each Investor shall execute and deliver a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire prior to the Closing Date. Each Investor shall additionally furnish in writing to the Company such other information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it, as shall be reasonably

required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request. At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of any Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor of the additional information the Company requires from such Investor if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (the "Registration Information Notice"). An Investor shall provide such information to the Company no later than two (2) Business Days following receipt of a Registration Information Notice if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement. It is agreed and understood that it shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of a particular Investor that (i) such Investor furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities, and (ii) the Investor execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request, including, without limitation, a waiver of its registration rights hereunder to the extent an Investor elects not to have any of its Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement.

- (b) Each Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of a Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of its election to exclude all of its Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.
- (c) Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of either (i) the commencement of an Allowed Delay pursuant to Section 2(c)(ii) or (ii) the happening of an event pursuant to Section 3(h) hereof, such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities, until the Investor is advised by the Company that such dispositions may again be made.
- (d) Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it or an exemption therefrom in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement.

### 6. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and its officers, directors, members, employees and agents, successors and assigns, and each other person, if any, who controls such Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which they may become subject under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission of any material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any preliminary Prospectus or final Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case if

and to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission so made in conformity with information furnished by such Investor or any such controlling person in writing specifically for use in such Registration Statement or Prospectus, (ii) the use by an Investor of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the Company has notified such Investor in writing that such Prospectus is outdated or defective or (iii) an Investor's failure to send or give a copy of the Prospectus or supplement (as then amended or supplemented), if required (and not exempted) to the Persons asserting an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of Registrable Securities.

- (b) Indemnification by the Investors. Each Investor agrees, severally but not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its directors, officers, employees, stockholders and each person who controls the Company (within the meaning of the 1933 Act) against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expense (including reasonable attorney fees) resulting from any untrue statement of a material fact or any omission of a material fact required to be stated in any Registration Statement or Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information regarding such Investor and furnished in writing by such Investor to the Company specifically for inclusion in such Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of an Investor be greater than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by such Investor upon the sale of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement giving rise to such indemnification obligation.
- (c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification and (ii) permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; provided, that any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall have the right to employ separate counsel and to participate in the defense of such claim, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such person unless (A) the indemnifying party has agreed to pay such fees or expenses, (B) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense of such claim and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such person or (C) in the reasonable judgment of any such person, based upon written advice of its counsel, a conflict of interest exists between such person and the indemnifying party with respect to such claims (in which case, if the person notifies the indemnifying party in writing that such person elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of such claim on behalf of such person); and provided, further that the failure of any indemnified party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations hereunder, except to the extent that such failure to give notice shall materially adversely affect the indemnifying party in the defense of any such claim or litigation. It is understood that the indemnifying party will, except with the consent of the indemnified party, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or

conditioned, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation.

(d) Contribution. If for any reason the indemnification provided for in the preceding paragraphs (a) and (b) is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient to hold it harmless, other than as expressly specified therein, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnified party and the indemnifying party, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act shall be entitled to contribution from any person not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. In no event shall the contribution obligation of a holder of Registrable Securities be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by it upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation.

### 7. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing signed by the Company and the Required Investors. The Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company shall have obtained the written consent to such amendment, action or omission to act, of the Required Investors.
  - (b) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made as set forth in Section 9.4 of the Purchase Agreements.
- (c) Assignments and Transfers by Investors. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Investors and their respective successors and assigns. An Investor may transfer or assign, in whole or from time to time in part, to one or more persons its rights hereunder in connection with the transfer of Registrable Securities by such Investor to such person, provided that (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment; (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (A) the name and address of such transferee or assignee and (B) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assignee; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of each of the Purchase Agreements and (vi) unless the transferee or assignee is an Affiliate of, and after such transfer or assignment continues to be an Affiliate of, such Investor, the amount of Registrable Securities transferred or assigned to such transferee or assignee represents at least \$5.0 million of Registrable Securities (based on the then-current market price of the Common Stock).

- (d) <u>Assignments and Transfers by the Company</u>. This Agreement may not be assigned by the Company (whether by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the Required Investors, provided, however, that in the event that the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, share exchange or similar business combination transaction in which the Common Stock is converted into the equity securities of another Person, from and after the effective time of such transaction, such Person shall, by virtue of such transaction, be deemed to have assumed the obligations of the Company hereunder, the term "Company" shall be deemed to refer to such Person and the term "Registrable Securities" shall be deemed to include the securities received by the Investors in connection with such transaction unless such securities are otherwise freely tradable by the Investors after giving effect to such transaction.
- (e) Benefits of the Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall insure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- (f) <u>Counterparts; Faxes</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or e-mail, which shall be deemed an original.
  - (g) Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.
- (h) <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provisions hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.
- (i) <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.
- (j) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter.

- (k) Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York without regard to the choice of law principles thereof (other than sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law). Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York located in New York County and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York for the purpose of any suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND REPRESENTS THAT COUNSEL HAS BEEN CONSULTED SPECIFICALLY AS TO THIS WAIVER.
- (1) Filing Restrictions. The Company will register the resale of Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares on an effective Registration Statement prior to or concurrent with registering the resale of its securities by a selling security holder not holding Registrable Securities; provided, however, that this Section 7(1) shall not apply to Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares that were excluded from any such Registration Statement on account of the failure of a holder of such Registrable Securities to comply with the provisions hereof, including, but not limited to, the requirement of a holder to provide information required to be included in a Registration Statement.
- (m) Independent Nature of Investors' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Investor hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor hereunder, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Investors are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Investor shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Investor, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:	SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.
	By:
	Name:
	Title:

INVESTOR:

y: Name:
Title:

# APPENDIX I

Form of Investor Questionnaire

## APPENDIX I

## INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

To: Selecta Biosciences, Inc.

PART A. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

This Investor Questionnaire ("Questionnaire") must be completed by each potential investor in connection with the offer and sale of the shares of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Securities"), of Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"). The Securities are being offered and sold by the Corporation without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the securities laws of certain states, in reliance on the exemptions contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and on Regulation D promulgated thereunder and in reliance on similar exemptions the derivative applicable state laws. The Corporation must determine that a potential investor meets certain suitability requirements before offering or selling the Securities to such investor. The purpose of this Questionnaire is to assure the Corporation that each investor will meet the applicable suitability requirements. The information supplied by you will be used in determining whether you meet such criteria, and reliance upon the private offering exemptions from registration is based in part on the information herein supplied.

This Questionnaire does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any security. By signing this Questionnaire, you will be authorizing the Corporation to provide a completed copy of this Questionnaire to such parties as the Corporation deems appropriate in order to ensure that the offer and sale of the Securities will not result in a violation of the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state and that you otherwise satisfy the suitability standards applicable to purchasers of the Securities. All potential investors must answer all applicable questions and complete, date and sign this Questionnaire. Please print or type your responses and attach additional sheets of paper if necessary to complete your answers to any item.

Name of Beneficial Owner of the Securities:
Business Address:
(Number and Street)
City: State: Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
If a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other entity:
Type of entity:
State of formation: Approximate Date of formation:
Were you formed for the purpose of investing in the securities being offered? Yes $\square - No \; \square$
<u>If an individual:</u>
Residence Address: (Number and Street)
City: State: Zip Code:
Telephone Number:

\_\_\_ Citizenship: \_\_\_\_\_ Where registered to vote: \_\_\_

Set forth in the space provided below the state(s), if any, in the United States in which you maintained your residence during the past two years and the dates during which you resided in each state:			
Are you a director or executive officer of the Corporation? Yes $\square$ No $\square$			
Social Security or Taxpayer Identification No.:			
PART B. <u>ACCREDITED INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE</u>			
In order for the Corporation to offer and sell the Securities in conformance with state and federal securities laws, the following information must be obtained regarding your investor status. Please initial each category, applicable to you as a purchaser of Securities of the Corporation.			
(1) A bank as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act, or any savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act whether acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity;			
☐ (2) A broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act");			
$\Box$ (3) An insurance company as defined in Section 2(a)(13) of the Securities Act;			
☐ (4) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of that act;			
☐ (5) A Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958;			
☐ (6) A plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;			
(7) An employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, if the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such act, which is either a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 or, if a self-directed plan, with investment decisions made solely by persons that are accredited investors;			
☐ (8) A private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;			
☐ (9) An organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, a corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;			
☐ (10) A trust, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person who has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of investing in the Corporation;			
[11] A natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of his purchase exceeds \$1,000,000 (exclusive of the value of that person's primary residence);			

□ (12)	A natural person who had an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of \$300,000, in each of those years, and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;		
□ (13)	An executive officer or director of the Corporation;		
□ (14 <sub>)</sub>	An entity in which all of the equity owners qualify under any of the above subparagraphs. If the undersigned belongs to this investor category only, list the equity owners of the undersigned, and the investor category which each such equity owner satisfies.		
PART C. <u>BAD ACTOR</u>	QUESTIONNAIRE		
1. During the past ten years, have you been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor that is related to any securities matter?  Yes □ (If yes, please continue to Question 1.a)			
No □ (If no, pl	No □ (If no, please continue to Question 2)		
a)	If your answer to Question 1 was "yes", was the conviction related to: (i) the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) the making of any false filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"); or (iii) the conduct of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities?		
	Yes □ No □		
2. Are you subject to any court injunction or restraining order entered during the past five years that is related to any securities matter?  Yes \( \text{If yes, please continue to Question 2.a} \)			
No □ (If no, pl	No □ (If no, please continue to Question 3)		
a)	If your answer to Question 2 was "yes", does the court injunction or restraining order currently restrain or enjoin you from engaging or continuing to engage in any conduct or practice related to: (i) the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) the conduct of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities?		
	Yes □ No □		
3. Are you subject to	any final order <sup>1</sup> of any governmental commission, authority, agency or officer <sup>2</sup> (2) related to any securities, insurance or banking matter?		

A "final order" is defined under Rule 501(g) as a written directive or declaratory statement issued by a federal or state agency described in Rule 506(d)(1)(iii) under applicable statutory authority that provides for notice and an opportunity for a hearing, and that constitutes a final disposition or action by such federal or state agency.

You may limit your response to final orders of: (i) state securities commissions (or state agencies/officers that perform a similar function); (ii) state authorities that supervise or examine banks, savings associations or credit unions; (iii) state insurance commissions (or state agencies/officers that perform a similar function); (iv) federal banking agencies; (v) the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission; or (vi) the U.S. National Credit Union Administration.

Yes □ (l	f yes, p	lease cor	ntinue to Question 3.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 4)
	a)If yo	ur answe	er to Question 3 was "yes":
		i)	Does the order currently bar you from: (i) associating with an entity regulated by such commission, authority, agency or officer; (ii) engaging in the business of securities, insurance or banking; or (iii) engaging in savings association or credit union activities?
			Yes □ No □
		ii)	Was the order (i) entered within the past ten years and (ii) based on a violation of any law or regulation that prohibits fraudulent, manipulative or deceptive conduct?
			Yes □ No □
			C disciplinary order? 3(3) ntinue to Question 4.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 5)
	a)		r answer to Question 4 was "yes", does the order currently: (i) suspend or revoke your registration as a broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer or investment adviser; (ii) place limitations on your ies, functions or operations; or (iii) bar you from being associated with any particular entity or class of entities or from participating in the offering of any penny stock?
			C cease and desist order entered within the past five years? nation to Question 5.a)
No □ (I	f no, ple	ease cont	inue to Question 6)
	a)		r answer to Question 5 was "yes", does the order currently require you to cease and desist from committing or causing a violation or future violation of (i) any knowledge-based anti-fraud provision of the ederal securities laws 4 or (ii) Section 5 of the Securities Act?
		Ye	es $\square$ No $\square$
Have you be Yes □			or expelled from membership in, or suspended or barred from association with a member of, a registered national securities exchange or a registered national or affiliated securities association? association ass
No □	(If	f no, pleas	se continue to Question 7)
You may	limit yo	ur respons	se to disciplinary orders issued pursuant to Sections 15(b) or 15B(c) of the Exchange Act or Section 203(e) or (f) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the "Advisers Act").
Including	(but not	t limited to	o) Section 17(a)(1) of the Securities Act, Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, Section 15(c)(1) of the Exchange Act, and Section 206(1) of the Advisers Act or any other rule or regulation thereunder.
In provid	ing addit	tional info	ormation, please explain whether or not the suspension or expulsion resulted from "any act or omission to act constituting conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade."

4.

5.

7.	Have you registered a securities offering with the SEC, made an offering under Regulation A or been named as an underwriter in any registration statement or Regulation A offering statement filed with the SEC? Yes 🗌 (If yes, please continue to Question 7.a)		
No □ (If no, please continue to Question 8)			
a) If your answer to Question 7 was "yes":			
	i)	During the past five years, was any such registration statement or Regulation A offering statement the subject of a refusal order, stop order or order suspending the Regulation A exemption?	
		Yes □ No □	
	ii)	Is any such registration statement or Regulation A offering statement currently the subject of an investigation or proceeding to determine whether a stop order or suspension order should be issued?	
		Yes □ No □	

8. Are you subject to a U.S. Postal Service false representation order entered within the past five years? Yes  $\Box$  No  $\Box$ 

9. Are you currently subject to a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction with respect to conduct alleged by the U.S. Postal Service to constitute a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations?

Yes 
No 
No

10. In the space provided below, describe any facts or circumstances that caused you to answer "yes" to any Question (indicating the corresponding Question number). Attach additional pages if necessary.

A.	FOR EXECUTION BY AN		
		Ву:	
		Print Name:	
		•	
	Date		
B.	FOR EXECUTION BY AN		
		Entity Name:	
		Ву:	
		Print Name:	
		Title:	
	Date		
	Bute		
C.	ADDITIONAL SIGNATUR	ES (if required by partner Entity Name:	rship, corporation or trust document):
		By:	
		Print Name:	
		_	
		Title:	
	Date		
		Entity Name:	
		_	
		Ву:	
		Print Name:	
		Title:	
	Date		

# APPENDIX II

Form of Selling Stockholder Questionnaire

#### APPENDIX II

## SELLING STOCKHOLDER NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE

### SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

### IMPORTANT: IMMEDIATE ATTENTION REQUIRED

This Questionnaire is being furnished to all persons or entities (the "Investors") electing to purchase shares of Common Stock ("Common Stock") of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the Investors (the "Purchase Agreement") to which this Questionnaire is an Appendix. This Questionnaire relates to certain information required to be disclosed in the registration statement (the "Registration Statement") being prepared by the Company for filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement entered into by and among the Company and the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreement") in connection with the Purchase Agreement. The Company must receive a completed Questionnaire from each Investor in order to include such Investor's shares of Common Stock in the Registration Statement.

The furnishing of accurate and complete responses to the questions posed in this Questionnaire is an extremely important part of the registration process. The inclusion of inaccurate or incomplete disclosures in the Registration Statement can result in potential liabilities, both civil and criminal, to the Company and to the individuals who furnish the information. Accordingly, Investors are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

PLEASE GIVE A RESPONSE TO EVERY QUESTION, indicating "None" or "Not Applicable" where appropriate. Please complete, sign, and return one copy of this Questionnaire by facsimile, email or overnight courier as soon as possible.

Latham & Watkins LLP 200 Clarendon Street, 27th Floor Boston, MA 02116 Attn: Nicole McNeil Fax: (617) 948-6001 nicole.mcneil@lw.com

Unless stated otherwise, answers should be given as of the date you complete this Questionnaire. However, it is your responsibility to inform us of any changes that may occur to your situation. If there is any situation about which you have any doubt, or if you are uncertain as to the meaning of any terms used in this Questionnaire, please contact Nicole McNeil at (617) 880-4579 or nicole.mcneil@lw.com.

# PART I - STOCK OWNERSHIP

## Item 1. Beneficial Ownership.

a. Deemed Beneficial Ownership. Please state the amount of securities of the Company you own on the date you complete this Questionnaire. (If none, please so state in each case.)

	of Common Stock
Amount Beneficially Owned <sup>1</sup>	Owned
Please state the number of shares owned by you or by family members, trusts and other organizations with which you have a relationship, and any other shares of which you may be deemed to be the "beneficial owner"1:	
Total Shares:	
Of such shares:	
Shares as to which you have sole voting power:	
Shares as to which you have <u>shared</u> voting power:	
Shares to which you have sole investment power:	
Shares to which you have shared investment power:	
Shares to which you will have a right to acquire before 60 days after the date you complete this questionnaire through the exercise of options, warrants or otherwise:	

Do you have any present plans to exercise options or otherwise acquire, dispose of or to transfer shares of Common Stock of the Company between the date you complete this Questionnaire and the date which is 60 days after the date in which the Registration Statement is filed?

Answer:

If so, please describe.

b. <u>Pledged Securities</u>. If any of such securities have been pledged or otherwise deposited as collateral or are the subject matter of any voting trust or other similar agreement or of any contract providing for the sale or other disposition of such securities, please give the details thereof.

Answer

c. <u>Disclaimer of Beneficial Ownership</u>. Do you wish to disclaim beneficial ownership of any of the shares reported in response to Item 1(a)?

A nervor

If the answer is "Yes", please furnish the following information with respect to the person or persons who should be shown as the beneficial owner(s)1 of the shares in question.

Name and Address of Relationship of Number of Shares

<u>Actual Beneficial Owner</u> <u>Such Person To You</u> <u>Beneficially Owned</u>

d. Shared Voting or Investment Power over Securities. Will any person be deemed to have beneficial ownership over any of the Securities purchased by you pursuant to the Purchase Agreement?

Answer:

If the answer is "Yes", please furnish the following information with respect to the person or persons who should be shown as the beneficial owner(s)1 of the Securities in question.

Name and Address of Relationship of Number of Shares
Beneficial Owner Such Person To You Beneficially Owned

Item 2. Major Shareholders. Please state below the names of persons or groups known by you to own beneficially more than 5% of the Company's Common Stock

Answer

Item 3. Change of Control. Do you know of any contractual arrangements, including any pledge of securities of the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control of the Company?

Answer:

Item 4. Relationship with the Company. Please state the nature of any position, office or other material relationship you have, or have had within the past three years, with the Company or its affiliates.

Nature of

ttem 5. Broker-Dealer Status. Is the Investor a broker-dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")?

□ Yes.

Name

□ No.

If so, please answer the remaining questions under this Item 5.

Relationship

Note that the Company will be required to identify any registered broker-dealer as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

a. If the Investor is a registered broker-dealer, please indicate whether the Investor purchased its Common Stock for investment or acquired them as transaction-based compensation for investment banking or similar services.

Answer:

Note that if the Investor is a registered broker-dealer and received its Common Stock other than as transaction-based compensation, the Company is required to identify the Investor as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

- b. Is the Investor an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer? For purposes of this Question, an "affiliate" of a specified person or entity means a person or entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person or entity specified.
  - □ Yes.

□ No.

If so, please answer questions (i)-(iii) below under this Item 5(b).

- i. Please describe the affiliation between the Investor and any registered broker-dealers:
- ii. If the Common Stock was received by the Investor other than in the ordinary course of business, please describe the circumstances:

he secu	Note that if the Investor is an affiliate of a broker-dealer and did not receive its Common Stock in the ordinary course of business or at the time of receipt had any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, to distributurities, the Company must identify the Investor as an underwriter in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.
defined	Item 6. Nature of Beneficial Holding. The purpose of this question is to identify the ultimate natural person(s) or publicly held entity that exercise(s) sole or shared voting or dispositive power over the Registrable Securities (a in the Registration Rights Agreement).
	a. Is the Investor a natural person?
	$\square$ No.
Exchan	b. Is the Investor required to file, or is it a wholly owned subsidiary of a company that is required to file, periodic and other reports (for example, Form 10-K, 10-Q, 8-K) with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the ge Act?
	$\square$ No.
	c. Is the Investor an investment company, or a subsidiary of an investment company, registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended?
	□ Yes.
	$\square$ No.
	If a subsidiary, please identify the publicly held parent entity:
dentify	d. If you answered "no" to questions (a), (b) and (c) above, please identify the controlling person(s) of the Investor (the "Controlling Entity"). If the Controlling Entity is not a natural person or a publicly held entity, please each controlling person(s) of such Controlling Entity. This process should be repeated until you reach natural persons or a publicly held entity that exercises sole or shared voting or dispositive power over the Registrable Securities
	***PLEASE NOTE THAT THE SEC REQUIRES THAT THESE NATURAL PERSONS BE NAMED IN THE PROSPECTUS***

iii. If the Investor, at the time of its receipt of Common Stock, has had any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Common Stock, please describe such agreements or

understandings:

# PART II - CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

Item 7. Transactions with the Company. If you, any of your associates2, or any member of your immediate family3 had or will have any direct or indirect material interest in any transactions4 or series of transactions to which the
Company or any of its subsidiaries was a party at any time since January 1, 2015, or in any currently proposed transactions or series of transactions in which the Company or any of its subsidiaries will be a party, in which the amount
involved exceeds \$120,000, please specify (a) the names of the parties to the transaction(s) and their relationship to you, (b) the nature of the interest in the transaction, (c) the amount involved in the transaction, and (d) the amount of the
interest in the transaction. If the answer is "none", please so state.

Answer:

Item 8. Third Party Payments. Please describe any compensation paid to you by a third party pursuant to any arrangement between the Company and any such third party.

Answer:

### PART III - PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders and any of their pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees or other successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These dispositions may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. The selling stockholders may use one or more of the following methods when disposing of the shares or interests therein:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- · block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- through brokers, dealers or underwriters that may act solely as agents;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- . through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- · a combination of any such methods of disposition; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or Securities Act, if available, or Section 4(a)(1) under the Securities Act, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling stockholders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved.

The selling stockholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus, or under a supplement or amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

Upon being notified in writing by a selling stockholder that any material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of common stock through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required, pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing (i) the name of each such selling stockholder and of the participating broker-dealer(s), (ii) the number of shares involved, (iii) the price at which such shares of common stock were sold, (iv) the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to such broker-dealer(s), where applicable, (v) that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and (vi) other facts material to the transaction. In addition, upon being notified in writing by a selling stockholder that a donee or pledge intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock, we will file a supplement to this prospectus if then required in accordance with applicable securities law.

The selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of the shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. The maximum commission or discount to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% of the initial gross proceeds from the sale of any security being sold.

We have advised the selling stockholders that they are required to comply with Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, during such time as they may be engaged in a distribution of the shares. The foregoing may affect the marketability of the common stock.

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of the common stock offered by them will be the purchase price of the common stock less discounts or commissions, if any. Each of the selling stockholders reserves the right to accept and, together with their agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of common stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering.

We are required to pay all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or otherwise.

We have agreed with the selling stockholders to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus constitutes a part effective until the earlier of (a) such time as all of the shares covered by this prospectus have been disposed of pursuant to and in accordance with the registration statement, (b) such time as all of the shares covered by this prospectus have been previously sold or transferred in accordance with Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or (c) the date on which the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus may be sold or transferred by non-affiliates without any volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information limitations pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

The undersigned has reviewed the Plan of Distribution set forth above and does not have a present intention of effecting a sale in a manner not described therein.

Agree \_\_\_\_\_\_ Disagree

(If left blank, response will be deemed to be "Agree".)

The undersigned hereby represents that the undersigned understands, pursuant to Interpretation A.65 in the Securities and Exchange Commission, Division of Corporation Finance, Manual of Publicly Available Telephone Interpretations dated July 1997, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 1, that the undersigned may not make any short sale of the Common Stock prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and further covenants to the Company that the undersigned will not engage in any short sales of such stock to be registered under the Registration Statement prior to its effectiveness.

## SIGNATURE

The undersigned understands that the Company anticipates filing the Registration Statement within the time frame set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement. If at any time any of the information set forth in my responses to this Questionnaire has materially changed due to passage of time (other than due to the receipt of the Common Stock set forth opposite the undersigned's name in the Schedule of Investors in the Purchase Agreement), or any development occurs which requires a change in any of my answers, or has for any other reason become incorrect, the undersigned agrees to furnish as soon as practicable to the individual to whom a copy of this Questionnaire is to be sent, as indicated and at the address shown on the first page hereof, any necessary or appropriate correcting information. Otherwise, the Company is to understand that the above information continues to be, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, complete and correct.

Upon any sale of Common Stock pursuant to the Registration Statement, the undersigned hereby agrees to deliver to the Company and the Company's transfer agent the Certificate of Subsequent Sale set forth in Exhibit I hereto.

The undersigned understands that the information that the undersigned is furnishing to the Company herein will be used by the Company in the preparation of the Registration Statement.

		Name of Investor:			
Date:	, 2017	Signature:			
		Print Name:			
		Title (if applicable): Address:			
			Street		
			Street		
			City	State	Zip Code
			Telephone Number		
			Email Address		

#### FOOTNOTES

1. Beneficial Ownership. You are the beneficial owner of a security, as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), if you, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise have or share: (1) voting power, which includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of, such security, and/or (2) investment power, which includes the power to dispose, or to direct the disposition of, such security. You are also the beneficial ownership of a security if you, directly or indirectly, create or use a trust, proxy, power of attorney, pooling arrangement or any other contract, arrangement or device with the purpose or effect of divesting yourself of beneficial ownership of a security or preventing the vesting of such beneficial ownership.

You are deemed to be the beneficial owner of a security if you have the right to acquire beneficial ownership of such security at any time within 60 days including, but not limited to, any right to acquire such security (a) through the exercise of any option, warrant or right, (b) through the conversion of a security, or (c) pursuant to the automatic termination of, or the power to revoke a trust, discretionary account, or similar arrangement.

Ordinarily, shares held in the name of your spouse or minor child should be considered as beneficially owned by you absent special circumstances to indicate that you do not have, as a practical matter, voting power or investment power over such shares. Similarly, absent countervailing facts, securities held in the name of relatives who share your home are to be reported as being beneficially owned by you. In addition, securities held for your benefit in the name of others, such as nominees, trustees and other fiduciaries, securities held by a partnership of which you are a partner, and securities held by a corporation controlled by you should be regarded as beneficially owned by you.

This definition of beneficial ownership is very broad; therefore, even though you may not actually have or share voting or investment power with respect to securities owned by persons in your family or living in your home, you should include such shares in your beneficial ownership disclosure and may then disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities.

2. Associate. The term "associate", as defined in Rule 14a-1 under the Exchange Act, means (a) any corporation or organization (other than the Company or any of its majority owned subsidiaries) of which you are an officer or partner or are, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of any class of equity securities, (b) any trust or other estate in which you have a substantial beneficial interest or as to which you serve as trustee or in a similar capacity, and (c) your spouse, or any relative of yours or relative of yours posuse, in any relative of yours, as used in this Questionnaire refers to any relative or spouse of yours, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same home as you or who is a director or officer of any subsidiary of the Company.

Please identify your associate referred to in your answer and indicate your relationship.

- 3. Immediate Family. The members of your "immediate family" are deemed to include the following: your spouse; your parents; your children; your siblings; your mother-in-law or father-in-law; your sons- and daughters-in-law; and your brothers- and sisters-in-law.
- 4. Transactions. The term "transaction" is to be understood in its broadest sense, and includes the direct or indirect receipt of anything of value. Please note that indirect as well as direct material interests in transactions are to be disclosed. Transactions in which you would have a direct interest would include your purchasing or leasing anything (stock in a business acquired by the Company, office space, plants, Company apartments, computers, raw materials, finished goods, etc.) from or selling or leasing anything to, or borrowing or lending cash or other property from or to, the Company, or any subsidiary.

## Exhibit 1

Securities Act Sections Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations Section 239.10: "An issuer filed a Form S-3 registration statement for a secondary offering of common stock which is not yet effective. One of the selling shareholders wanted to do a short sale of common stock "against the box" and cover the short sale with registered shares after the effective date. The issuer was advised that the short sale could not be made before the registration statement becomes effective, because the shares underlying the short sale are deemed to be sold at the time such sale is made. There would, therefore, be a violation of Section 5 if the shares were effectively sold prior to the effective date."

## CERTIFICATE OF SUBSEQUENT SALE

Number of Shares Sold:

Date of Sale:

In the event that you receive a stock certificate(s) or evidence of a book entry position representing more shares of Common Stock than have been sold by the undersigned, then you should return to the undersigned a newly issued certificate or book entry position for such excess shares in the name of the Record Holder and BEARING A RESTRICTIVE LEGEND. Further, you should place a stop transfer on your records with regard to such certificate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the undersigned executes and delivers to you and to the Company the certification set forth on Annex I, upon instructions from the Company, you should return to the undersigned a newly issued certificate or book entry position for such excess shares of Common Stock in the name of the Record Holder without any restrictive legend. In addition, no subsequent certification will be required to be delivered to you by the undersigned provided that the representations and warranties set forth on Annex I have been delivered to you and continue to be accurate.

	Very truly yo	urs,
Dated:	 By:	
	Print Name:	
	Title:	

cc: Selecta Biosciences, Inc. 480 Arsenal Way Watertown, MA 02472 Attn: General Counsel

#### Annex I

In connection with any excess shares to be returned to the Selling Stockholder upon a sale of shares of Common Stock of Selecta Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") included in the table of Selling Stockholders in the Prospectus, the undersigned hereby certifies to the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, that:

- 1. In connection with the sale by the undersigned stockholder of any of the shares of Common Stock, the undersigned stockholder will deliver a copy of the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement to the purchaser directly or through the undersigned stockholder's broker-dealer in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
  - 2. Any such sale will be made only in the manner described under "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus.
  - 3. The undersigned stockholder will only sell the shares of Common Stock while the Registration Statement is effective, unless another exemption from registration is available.
  - 4. The Company and its attorneys may rely on this letter to the same extent as if it were addressed to them.
  - 5. The undersigned stockholder agrees to notify you immediately of any development or occurrence which to his, her or its knowledge would render any of the foregoing representations and agreements inaccurate.

All terms not defined herein are as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement entered into in June 2017 among the Company and the Investors.

	Very truly yours,	
Dated:	By:	
	Print Name:	
	Title:	

### SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

#### DISCLOSURE SCHEDULE

ťΩ

### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

June 26, 2017

We have acted as special counsel to Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the sale by the Company of (i) 2,750,000 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2017 (the "Institutional Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and the investors named therein (the "Institutional Investors") and (ii) 338,791 shares of Common Stock and a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 79,130 shares of Common Stock, pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2017 (the "Springer Purchase Agreement," together with the Institutional Purchase Agreement, the "Purchase Agreements"), between the Company and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (Timothy Springer, Ph.D., together with the Institutional Investors, the "Investors").

This Disclosure Schedule is made and given pursuant to Section 4 of each of the Purchase Agreements. All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise provided. The section numbers below correspond to the section numbers of the representations and warranties in the Purchase Agreements; provided, however, that any information disclosed herein under any section number shall be deemed to be disclosed and incorporated into any other section number under the Purchase Agreements where such disclosure would be appropriate and such appropriateness is reasonably apparent from the face of such disclosure. Nothing in this Disclosure Schedule is intended to broaden the scope of any representation or warranty contained in the Purchase Agreements or to create any covenant. Inclusion of any item in this Disclosure Schedule (1) does not represent a determination that such item is material or establish a standard of materiality, (2) does not represent a determination that such item did not arise in the ordinary course of business, (3) does not represent a determination that the transactions contemplated by the Agreement require the consent of third parties, and (4) shall not constitute, or be deemed to be, an admission to any third party concerning such item. This Disclosure Schedule includes brief descriptions or summaries of certain agreements and instruments, copies of which are available upon reasonable request. Such descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the text of the documents described, true and complete copies of which have been provided to the Investors or its counsel.

## Subsection 4.3

#### Capitalization

(a): As of June 26, 2017, the Company's authorized capital stock consisted of:

200,000,000 shares of Common Stock; and

10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Preferred Stock").

- (b): The shares of capital stock issued and outstanding as of June 26, 2017 consisted of 18,951,384 shares of Common Stock and no shares of Preferred Stock.
- (c): 2,173,249 shares of the Company's common stock were issuable pursuant to outstanding awards under the Company's equity compensation plans as of June 26, 2017. 1,959,360 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for future issuance pursuant to future awards under the Company's equity compensation plans as of June 26, 2017. 357,456 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for future issuance pursuant to future awards under the Company's employee stock purchase plan as of June 26, 2017.
- (d): As of June 26, 2017, and excluding the warrants to be issued under the Springer Purchase Agreement, the Company had an aggregate of 97,302 shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding

The Company entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with Spark Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Spark Agreement") pursuant to which Spark has purchased shares of Common Stock, subject to certain closing conditions, for an aggregate purchase price of \$10.0 million in two tranches. Under the terms of the Spark Agreement, Spark has also agreed to make one additional investment of \$5 million in the Common Stock between October 1, 2017 and November 1, 2017.

Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of August 26, 2015, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Fifth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2016, by and between the Registrant and each of the stockholders party thereto, grants certain resale registration rights to holders of the Company's Common Stock.

Pursuant to the Springer Purchase Agreement and related form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant, the Company will issue shares of Common Stock to Timothy Springer, Ph.D. as well as a warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock, in each case, in amounts and prices based on Nasdaq's the consolidated closing bid price on June 23, 2017.

## REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of June 27, 2017 by and among Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and the "Investors" named in the: (i) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, by and among the Company and the Investors identified on Exhibit A attached thereto (the "<u>Investors' Purchase Agreement</u>") and (ii) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 26, 2017, between the Company and Timothy Springer, Ph.D. (the "<u>Springer Purchase Agreement</u>" and, together with the Investors' Purchase Agreement, the "<u>Purchase Agreements</u>"). Capitalized terms used herein have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Purchase Agreements unless otherwise defined herein.

The parties hereby agree as follows:

## Certain Definitions.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Closing Date" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Investors' Purchase Agreement and Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

"Common Warrant Shares" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Springer Purchase Agreement.

"Investors" means the Investors identified in the Purchase Agreements and any Affiliate or permitted transferee of any such Investor who is a subsequent holder of Registrable Securities.

"Prospectus" means (i) the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement and by all other amendments and supplements to the prospectus, including post-effective amendments and all material incorporated by reference in such prospectus, and (ii) any "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

"Register," "registered" and "registration" refer to a registration made by preparing and filing a Registration Statement or similar document in compliance with the 1933 Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement or document.

"Registrable Securities" means (i) the Shares and Common Warrant Shares and (ii) any other shares of Common Stock issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for or in replacement of the Shares or Common Warrant Shares; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) upon the first to occur of (A) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities being declared effective by the SEC under the 1933 Act and such Registrable Securities having been disposed of or transferred by the holder

thereof in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (B) such Registrable Securities having been previously sold or transferred in accordance with Rule 144 (or another exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act) (C) such securities becoming eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144 and (D) the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement of the Company under the 1933 Act that covers the resale of any of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits and all material incorporated by reference in such Registration Statement.

"Required Investors" means the Investors holding a majority of the Registrable Securities outstanding from time to time.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the SEC staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the SEC staff and (ii) the 1933 Act.

"Shares" means the shares of Common Stock purchased by the Investors pursuant to the Purchase Agreements.

### Registration.

## (a) <u>Registration Statements</u>

(i) Promptly following the Closing Date but no later than twenty (20) calendar days after the Closing Date (the "Filing Deadline"), the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC one Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities which, for the avoidance of doubt, may also register the sale of primary securities. Subject to any SEC comments, such Registration Statement shall include the plan of distribution, substantially in the form and substance, set forth in Part III of each Investor's Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire. Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the 1933 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder (including Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Upon request, such Registration Statement (and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each request for acceleration of effectiveness thereof) shall be provided in accordance with Section 3(c) to the Investors prior to its filing or other submission. If a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not filed with the SEC on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Filing Deadline, the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate amount paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreements by such Investor for such Registrable Securities then held by such Investor for each 30-day period or pro rata for any portion thereof following the Filing Deadline for which no Registration Statement is filed with respect to the Registrable Securities. Such

payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash no later than five (5) Business Days after the end of each 30-day period (the "Payment Date"). Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(a)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- (ii) The Company shall take reasonable best efforts to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 following the date such form is available for use by the Company, provided that if at such time the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC.
- (b) Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses associated with each Registration Statement, including filing and printing fees, the Company's counsel and accounting fees and expenses, costs associated with clearing the Registrable Securities for sale under applicable state securities laws and listing fees, but excluding discounts, commissions, fees of underwriters, selling brokers, dealer managers or similar securities industry professionals with respect to the Registrable Securities being sold. Except as provided in Section 6 hereof, the Company shall not be responsible for legal fees incurred by holders of Registrable Securities in connection with the performance of its rights and obligations under the Transaction Documents.

#### (c) Effectiveness.

(i) The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to have the Registration Statements declared effective as soon as practicable. The Company shall notify the Investors by facsimile or e-mail as promptly as practicable, and in any event, within forty-eight (48) hours, after any Registration Statement is declared effective and shall simultaneously provide the Investors with access to a copy of any related Prospectus to be used in connection with the sale or other disposition of the securities covered thereby. Subject to Section 2(d), if (A) a Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the SEC prior to the earlier of (i) ten (10) Business Days after the SEC informs the Company that no review of such Registration Statement will be made or that the SEC has no further comments on such Registration Statement and (ii) the 60th day after the Closing Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement) (the "Effectiveness Deadline"), or (B) after a Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC, sales cannot be made pursuant to such Registration Statement for any reason (including without limitation by reason of a stop order, or the Company's failure to update such Registration Statement), but excluding any Allowed Delay (as defined below) or, if the Registration Statement is on Form S-1, for a period of twenty (20) days following the date on which the Company files a post-effective amendment to incorporate the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (a "Maintenance Failure"), then the Company will make pro rata payments to each Investor then holding Registrable Securities, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, in an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate amount paid

pursuant to the Purchase Agreements by such Investor for such Registrable Securities then held by such Investor for each 30-day period or pro rata for any portion thereof following the date by which such Registration Statement should have been effective (the "Blackout Period"). Such payments shall constitute the Investors' exclusive monetary remedy for such events, but shall not affect the right of the Investors to seek injunctive relief. The amounts payable as liquidated damages pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid no later than five (5) Business Days after each such 30-day period following the commencement of the Blackout Period until the termination of the Blackout Period (the "Blackout Period Payment Date"). Such payments shall be made to each Investor in cash. Interest shall accrue at the rate of 1% per month on any such liquidated damages payments that shall not be paid by the Blackout Payment Date until such amount is paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will not be liable for any liquidated damages under this Section 2(c)(i) with respect to any Common Warrant Shares prior to their issuance.

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may, upon written notice to any holder of Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement, suspend the use of any Registration Statement, including any Prospectus that forms a part of a Registration Statement, if the Company (X) determines that it would be required to make disclosure of material information in the Registration Statement that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential, (Y) the Company determines it must amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the related Prospectus so that such Registration Statement or Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the case of the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (Z) the Company has experienced or is experiencing some other material non-public event, including a pending transaction involving the Company, the disclosure of which at such time, in the good faith judgment of the Company, would adversely affect the Company; provided, however, in no event shall holders of Registrable Securities be suspended from selling Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement for a period that exceeds 30 consecutive Trading Days or 60 total Trading Days in any 360-day period (any such suspension contemplated by this Section 2(c)(ii), an "Allowed Delay."). Upon disclosure of such information or the termination of the condition described above, the Company shall provide prompt notice to holders whose Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement, and shall promptly terminate any suspension of sales it has put into effect and shall take such other reasonable actions to permit registered sales of Registrable Securities as contemplated hereby.
- (d) Rule 415; Cutback. If at any time the SEC takes the position that the offering of some or all of the Registrable Securities in a Registration Statement is not eligible to be made on a delayed or continuous basis under the provisions of Rule 415 under the 1933 Act (provided, however, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the SEC for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09) or requires any Investor to be named as an "underwriter," the Company shall (i) promptly notify each holder of Registrable Securities thereof and (ii) make reasonable best efforts to persuade the

SEC that the offering contemplated by such Registration Statement is a valid secondary offering and not an offering "by or on behalf of the issuer" as defined in Rule 415 and that none of the Investors is an "underwriter." The Investors shall have the right to select one legal counsel designated by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to review and oversee any registration or matters pursuant to this Section 2(d), including participation in any meetings or discussions with the SEC regarding the SEC's position and to comment on any written submission made to the SEC with respect thereto. No such written submission with respect to this matter shall be made to the SEC to which the Investors' counsel reasonably objects. In the event that, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts and compliance with the terms of this Section 2(d), the SEC refuses to alter its position, the Company shall (i) remove from such Registration Statement such portion of the Registrable Securities (the "Cut Back Shares") and/or (ii) agree to such restrictions and limitations on the registration and resale of the Registrable Securities as the SEC may require to assure the Company's compliance with the requirements of Rule 415 (collectively, the "SEC Restrictions"); provided, however, that the Company shall not agree to name any Investor as an "underwriter" in such Registration Statement without the prior written consent of such Investor. In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Investor at least five (5) Business Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Investor's allotment. Any cut-back imposed on the Investors pursuant to this Section 2(d) shall be allocated among the Investors on a pro rata basis and shall be applied first to any of the Registrable Securities of such Investor as such Investor shall designate, unless the SEC Restrictions otherwise require or provide or the Investors otherwise agree. No liquidated damages shall accrue as to any Cut Back Shares until such date as the Company is able to effect the registration of such Cut Back Shares in accordance with any SEC Restrictions applicable to such Cut Back Shares (such date, the "Restriction Termination Date"). In furtherance of the foregoing, each Investor shall provide the Company with prompt written notice of its sale of substantially all of the Registratioe Securities under such Registration Statement such that the Company will be able to file one or more additional Registration Statements covering the Cut Back Shares. From and after the Restriction Termination Date applicable to any Cut Back Shares, all of the provisions of this Section 2 (including the Company's obligations with respect to the filing of a Registration Statement and its obligations to use reasonable best efforts to have such Registration Statement declared effective within the time periods set forth herein and the liquidated damages provisions relating thereto) shall again be applicable to such Cut Back Shares; provided, however, that (i) the Filing Deadline for such Registration Statement including such Cut Back Shares shall be ten (10) Business Days after such Restriction Termination Date, and (ii) the date by which the Company is required to obtain effectiveness with respect to such Cut Back Shares shall be the 60th day immediately after the Restriction Termination Date (or the 90th day if the SEC reviews such Registration Statement).

(e) Other Limitations. Notwithstanding any other provision herein or in the Purchase Agreements, (i) the Filing Deadline and each Effectiveness Deadline for a Registration Statement shall be extended and any Maintenance Failure shall be automatically waived by no action of the Investors, in each case, without default by or liquidated damages payable by the Company hereunder in the event that the Company's failure to make such filing or obtain such effectiveness or a Maintenance Failure results from the failure of an Investor to timely provide the Company with information requested by the Company and necessary to complete a

Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of the 1933 Act (in which case any such deadline would be extended, and a Maintenance Failure waived, with respect to all Registrable Securities until such time as the Investor provides such requested information) and (ii) in no event shall the aggregate amount of liquidated damages (or interest thereon) paid hereunder exceed, in the aggregate, 8% of the aggregate purchase price of the (A) Shares purchased by the Investors under the Investors' Purchase Agreement or (B) Closing Securities purchased by Timothy Springer, Ph.D. under the Springer Purchase Agreement, as applicable.

- 3. <u>Company Obligations</u>. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms hereof, and pursuant thereto the Company will, as expeditiously as possible:
- (a) use reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and to remain continuously effective until such time as there are no longer Registrable Securities held by the Investors (the "Effectiveness Period") and advise the Investors promptly in writing when the Effectiveness Period has expired;
- (b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective for the Effectiveness Period and to comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act with respect to the distribution of all of the Registrable Securities covered thereby;
- (c) permit, upon request, any counsel designated by the Investors to review each Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto prior to their filing with the SEC;
- (d) furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, if requested by the Investor, one (1) copy of any Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, each preliminary prospectus and Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, and each letter written by or on behalf of the Company to the SEC or the staff of the SEC, and each item of correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC, in each case relating to such Registration Statement (other than any portion of any thereof which contains information for which the Company has sought confidential treatment), and (ii) such number of copies of a Prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto and such other documents as each Investor may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor (it being understood and agreed that such documents, or access thereto, may be provided electronically);
- (e) use reasonable best efforts to (i) prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness and, (ii) if such order is issued, obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment;

- (f) prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use reasonable best efforts to assist or cooperate with the Investors and their counsel in connection with their registration or qualification of such Registrable Securities for the offer and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions reasonably requested by the Investors; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (i) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(f), (ii) subject itself to general taxation in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be so subject but for this Section 3(f), or (iii) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction;
- (g) use reasonable best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market (or the primary securities exchange, interdealer quotation system or other market on which the Common Stock then listed);
- (h) promptly notify the Investors, at any time prior to the end of the Effectiveness Period, upon discovery that, or upon the happening of any event as a result of which, the Prospectus includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing, and promptly prepare, file with the SEC and furnish to such holder a supplement to or an amendment of such Prospectus as may be necessary so that such Prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing;
- (i) otherwise use reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the 1933 Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424 under the 1933 Act, promptly inform the Investors in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Investors are required to deliver a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder;
- (j) with a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144 (or its successor rule) and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investors to sell shares of Common Stock to the public without registration, the Company covenants and agrees to: (i) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, until the earlier of (A) six months after such date as all of the Registrable Securities may be sold without restriction by the holders thereof pursuant to Rule 144 or any other rule of similar effect or (B) such date as there are no longer Registrable Securities; (ii) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1934 Act; and (iii) furnish electronically to each Investor upon request, as long as such Investor owns any Registrable Securities, (A) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act, (B) a copy of or

electronic access to the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and (C) such other information as may be reasonably requested in order to avail such Investor of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such Registrable Securities without registration; and

- (k) if requested by an Investor, cooperate with such Investor to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to an effective Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreements and applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such certificates to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Investor may request.
- 4. <u>Due Diligence Review; Information.</u> If any Investor is required under applicable securities laws to be described in a Registration Statement as an "underwriter," the Company shall, upon reasonable prior notice, make available, during normal business hours, for inspection and review by the Investors, advisors to and representatives of the Investors (who may or may not be affiliated with the Investors and who are reasonably acceptable to the Company) (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, and all other corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the "Records") as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of such review, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees, within a reasonable time period, to supply all such information reasonably necessary for the purpose of such review, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees, within a reasonable period, to supply all such information reasonably necessary for the purpose of such Registration Statement for the sole purpose of enabling such Investor and its accountants and attorneys to conduct such due diligence solely for the purpose of establishing a due diligence defense to underwriter liability under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that each Inspector shall agree to hold in strict confidence and shall not make any disclosure (except to such Investor) or use of any Record or other information which the Company determines in good faith to be confidential, and of which determination the Inspectors are so notified, unless (a) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required under the 1933 Act, (b) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a final, non-appealable subpoena or order from a court or government body of competent jurisdiction, or (c) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this or t

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not disclose material nonpublic information to the Investors, or to advisors to or representatives of the Investors, unless prior to

disclosure of such information the Company identifies such information as being material nonpublic information and provides the Investors, such advisors and representatives with the opportunity to accept or refuse to accept such material nonpublic information for review and any Investor wishing to obtain such information enters into an appropriate confidentiality agreement with the Company with respect thereto.

### 5. Obligations of the Investors.

- Each Investor shall execute and deliver a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire prior to the Closing Date. Each Investor shall additionally furnish in writing to the Company such other information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it, as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request. At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of any Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor of the additional information the Company requires from such Investor if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (the "Registration Information Notice"). An Investor shall provide such information to the Company no later than two (2) Business Days following receipt of a Registration Information Notice if such Investor elects to have any of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement. It is agreed and understood that it shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities, and (ii) the Investor execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request, including, without limitation, a waiver of its registration rights hereunder to the extent an Investor elects not to have any of its Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement.
- (b) Each Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of a Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of its election to exclude all of its Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.
- (c) Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of either (i) the commencement of an Allowed Delay pursuant to Section 2(c)(ii) or (ii) the happening of an event pursuant to Section 3(h) hereof, such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities, until the Investor is advised by the Company that such dispositions may again be made.

(d) Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it or an exemption therefrom in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement.

#### Indemnification

- (a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and its officers, directors, members, employees and agents, successors and assigns, and each other person, if any, who controls such Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which they may become subject under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission of any material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any preliminary Prospectus or final Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case if and to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission so made in conformity with information furnished by such Investor or any such controlling person in writing specifically for use in such Registration Statement or Prospectus, (ii) the use by an Investor of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the Company has notified such Investor in writing that such Prospectus is outdated or defective or (iii) an Investor's failure to send or give a copy of the Prospectus or supplement (as then amended or supplemented), if required (and not exempted) to the Persons asserting an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of Registrable Securities.
- (b) Indemnification by the Investors. Each Investor agrees, severally but not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its directors, officers, employees, stockholders and each person who controls the Company (within the meaning of the 1933 Act) against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expense (including reasonable attorney fees) resulting from any untrue statement of a material fact or any omission of a material fact required to be stated in any Registration Statement or Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information regarding such Investor and furnished in writing by such Investor to the Company specifically for inclusion in such Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of an Investor be greater than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by such Investor upon the sale of the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement giving rise to such indemnification obligation.
- (c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification and (ii) permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; provided, that any person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall have the right to employ

separate counsel and to participate in the defense of such claim, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such person unless (A) the indemnifying party has agreed to pay such fees or expenses, (B) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense of such claim and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such person or (C) in the reasonable judgment of any such person, based upon written advice of its counsel, a conflict of interest exists between such person and the indemnifying party with respect to such claims (in which case, if the person notifies the indemnifying party in writing that such person elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of such claim on behalf of such person); and provided, further that the failure of any indemnified party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations hereunder, except to the extent that such failure to give notice shall materially adversely affect the indemnifying party in the defense of any such claim or litigation. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for fees or expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys at any time for all such indemnified parties. No indemnifying party will, except with the consent of the indemnified party, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or conditioned, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation.

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If for any reason the indemnification provided for in the preceding paragraphs (a) and (b) is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient to hold it harmless, other than as expressly specified therein, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnified party and the indemnifying party, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act shall be entitled to contribution from any person not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. In no event shall the contribution obligation of a holder of Registrable Securities be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds received by it upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation.

#### Miscellaneous

- (a) Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing signed by the Company and the Required Investors. The Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company shall have obtained the written consent to such amendment, action or omission to act, of the Required Investors.
  - (b) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made as set forth in Section 9.4 of the Purchase Agreements.
  - (c) Assignments and Transfers by Investors. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Investors and their respective

successors and assigns. An Investor may transfer or assign, in whole or from time to time in part, to one or more persons its rights hereunder in connection with the transfer of Registrable Securities by such Investor to such person, provided that (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment, furnished with written notice of (A) the name and address of such transferee or assignee and (B) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of each of the Purchase Agreements and (vi) unless the transferee or assignee is an Affiliate of, and after such transfer or assignment continues to be an Affiliate of, such Investor, the amount of Registrable Securities (based on the then-current market price of the Common Stock).

- (d) Assignments and Transfers by the Company. This Agreement may not be assigned by the Company (whether by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the Required Investors, provided, however, that in the event that the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, share exchange or similar business combination transaction in which the Common Stock is converted into the equity securities of another Person, from and after the effective time of such transaction, such Person shall, by virtue of such transaction, be deemed to have assumed the obligations of the Company hereunder, the term "Company" shall be deemed to refer to such Person and the term "Registrable Securities" shall be deemed to include the securities received by the Investors in connection with such transaction unless such securities are otherwise freely tradable by the Investors after giving effect to such transaction.
- (e) Benefits of the Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- (f) Counterparts; Faxes. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or e-mail, which shall be deemed an original.
  - (g) <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

- (h) Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provisions hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.
- (i) <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.
- (j) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter.
- (k) Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York without regard to the choice of law principles thereof (other than sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law). Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York located in New York County and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York for the purpose of any suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LITIGATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND REPRESENTS THAT COUNSEL HAS BEEN CONSULTED SPECIFICALLY AS TO THIS WAIVER.
- (1) Filing Restrictions. The Company will register the resale of Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares on an effective Registration Statement prior to or concurrent with registering the resale of its securities by a selling security holder not holding Registrable Securities; provided, however, that this Section 7(l) shall not apply to Registrable Securities representing Cut Back Shares that were excluded from any such Registration

Statement on account of the failure of a holder of such Registrable Securities to comply with the provisions hereof, including, but not limited to, the requirement of a holder to provide information required to be included in a Registration Statement.

Independent Nature of Investors' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Investor hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor hereunder, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Investors are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Investor shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Investor, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and an Investor, solely, and not between the Company and the Investors collectively and not between and among Investor.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY: SELECTA BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ David Abraham

Name: David Abraham

Title: General Counsel, CCO, C.S.

INVESTOR: Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P.

By: /s/ Frank Kung

Name: Frank Kung Title: Managing Partner

INVESTOR: Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.

By: /s/ Frank Kung

Name: Frank Kung Title: Managing Partner

INVESTOR: BIOMEDICAL OFFSHORE VALUE FUND, LTD.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

## INVESTOR: BIOMEDICAL VALUE FUND, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

INVESTOR: Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund, Ltd.

By: /s/ James Mannix

Name: James Mannix Title: COO

INVESTOR: Amzak Health Investors LLC

By: \_/s/ Michael Kazma

Name: Michael Kazma Title: Manager

# INVESTOR: CLASS D SERIES OF GEF-PS, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

INVESTOR: GEF-SMA, L.P.

By: /s/ David Kroin

Name: DAVID KROIN Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR OF GREAT POINT PARTNERS, LLC

(the Investment Manager)

	Name: Title:
By: Baker Bros. Advisors LP, Management Company and Investment Adviser to 667, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Biotech Capital, L.P., general partner to 667, L.P., and not as the general	By. Baker Bros. Advisors LP, Management Company and Investment Adviser BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to by Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital, L.P., general partner to BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P., and not as the general partner
partner	/s/ Scott L. Lessing By: Scott L. Lessing, President

INVESTOR:

INVESTOR:

By: /s/ Timothy A. Springer

Name: TIMOTHY A. SPRINGER

Title: